

MAI LAN HƯƠNG - NGUYỄN THANH LOAN

HÀ THANH UYÊN - PHAN THỊ MAI PHƯƠNG

Bài tập TIẾNG ANH 10

(CÓ ĐÁP ÁN)

ĐỂ CHỐNG IN LẬU, LÀM GIẢ; CHÚNG TÔI CHO IN
16 TRANG MÀU CÓ HÌNH CHIM, CHẤT LƯỢNG CAO.
XIN QUÝ KHÁCH HÀNG KIỂM TRA ĐỂ TRÁNH MUA
NHẢM SÁCH GIẢ.



TRUNG TÂM BIÊN SOẠN
DỊCH THUẬT SÁCH SÀI GÒN

Saigonbook

nxb Đà Nẵng

MỤC LỤC

UNIT 1: A DAY IN THE LIFE OF	5
UNIT 2: SCHOOL TALKS	15
UNIT 3: PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND	26
TEST YOURSELF	37
UNIT 4: SPECIAL EDUCATION	41
UNIT 5: TECHNOLOGY AND YOU	51
UNIT 6: AN EXCURSION	63
TEST YOURSELF	73
UNIT 7: THE MASS MEDIA	77
UNIT 8: THE STORY OF MY VILLAGE	88
TEST YOURSELF	101
THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION	105
UNIT 9: UNDERSEA WORLD	110
UNIT 10: CONSERVATION	121
UNIT 11: NATIONAL PARKS	133
TEST YOURSELF	145
UNIT 12: MUSIC	149
UNIT 13: FILM AND CINEMA	161
UNIT 14: THE WORLD CUP	173
TEST YOURSELF	184
UNIT 15: CITIES	188
UNIT 16: HISTORICAL PLACE	204
TEST YOURSELF	215
THE SECOND-SEMESTER EXAMINATION	219
ANSWER KEY	225

**ĐỂ CHỐNG IN LẬU, LÀM GIẢ; CHÚNG TÔI CHO IN
16 TRANG MÀU CÓ HÌNH CHÌM, CHẤT LƯỢNG CAO.
XIN QUÝ KHÁCH HÀNG KIỂM TRA ĐỂ TRÁNH MUA
NHẢM SÁCH GIẢ.**

UNIT 1

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF

I. Write the word so that /i/ becomes /i:/ and vice versa.

/i/	/i:/
1. rich	<u>reach</u>
2. _____	<u>peak</u>
3. hit	_____
4. _____	<u>beat</u>
5. rid	_____
6. _____	<u>sheep</u>
7. live	_____
8. _____	<u>seck</u>
9. sin	_____
10. chip	_____

II. Match the italicized verbs in column A with their meanings in column B.

A	B
1. When did the plane <i>take off</i> ?	a. building
2. The thieves ran away when the burglar alarm <i>went off</i> .	b. move downward
3. Let's take a break. We'll <i>go on</i> when you are ready.	c. made stop burning
4. Could you <i>get me up</i> early tomorrow?	d. leave the ground
5. She laughed and <i>chatted</i> happily with other women.	e. talked in a friendly way
6. Did anyone see Sue <i>getting on</i> the bus?	f. stopped
7. Suddenly the plane seemed to <i>dip</i> .	g. getting into
8. I've <i>given up</i> trying to understand her.	h. get out of bed
9. We had trouble <i>putting up</i> the tent in the dark.	i. continue
10. Fire fighters soon <i>put out</i> the fire.	j. rang

III. Complete the passage with the correct form of the verb in the brackets.

There (1) _____ (be) three adults and two children in the Bartons. The children are Ben, aged twelve, and little Stella, who is four. Their parents are Andrew and Marion. The other adult is Leslie, who is Andrew's brother. He is twenty-four. They (2) _____ (live) in Newcastle, a large city in the north-east of England.

On weekday mornings, everyone (3) _____ (get up) early. Andrew Barton (4) _____ (work) for a company which (5) _____ (manufacture) computers. He (6) _____ (leave) at seven o'clock. He (7) _____ (like) to avoid the rush hour, he says. Marion (8) _____ (suspect) that really he wants to avoid having breakfast with the children, who (9) _____ (be) very noisy.

Ben (10) _____ (catch) the school bus at eight-fifteen. Leslie (11) _____ (be) at university, studying physics. He lives away from home during term-time, so he (12) _____ (avoid) the noise, too.

Stella (13) _____ (not go) to school yet, of course. Next year, she (14) _____ (start) at the nursery school where Ben used to go. Her mother (15) _____ (look) forward to this, as it will mean that she can go back to work. Before her marriage, she (16) _____ (live) in London, where she (17) _____ (work) for the National Gallery. She (18) _____ (hope) to find the same sort of job in Newcastle.

IV. Complete the conversation. Put in the past simple form of the verbs.

Claire : (1) _____ (you/ have) a nice weekend in Paris?

Mark : Yes, thanks. It (2) _____ (be) good. We (3) _____ (look) around and then we (4) _____ (see) a show. We (5) _____ (not/ try) to do too much.

Claire : What sights (6) _____ (you/ see)?

Mark : We had a look round the Louvre. I (7) _____ (not/ know) there was so much in there.

Claire : And what show (8) _____ (you/ go) to?

Mark : Oh, a musical. I forget the name. I (9) _____ (not/ like) it.

Claire : Oh dear. And (10) _____ (Sarah/ enjoy) it?

Mark : No, not really. But we (11) _____ (enjoy) the weekend. Sarah did some shopping, too, but I (12) _____ (not want) to go shopping.

V. Complete the sentences. Put the verb into the correct form.

1. Trees _____ more quickly in summer than in winter. (grow)

2. 'Shall I phone at 6:00?' 'No, I _____ dinner at that time. (normally/ cook)

3. We _____ at about 7:00. Couldn't you come an hour later? (usually/ get up)

4. In 1788 he _____ his last great work in Vienna. (write)

5. She _____ at Kennedy Airport at 2 o'clock this morning. (arrive)

6. Frank _____ stamps in his spare time. It's his hobby. (collect)

7. 'How are you getting on with the book?' 'At the moment I _____ chapter four. (read)

8. My mother _____ all the doors and windows before she goes to bed. (lock)

9. I _____ away most of my old books when I moved house. (throw)

10. Scientists _____ some fundamental discoveries in the 18th century. (make)

11. Alice _____ her mother in London most weekends. (see)

12. 'What's that terrible noise?' 'The neighbors _____ a party.' (have)

13. Sir Isaac Newton _____ calculus. (invent)
 14. _____ durian when you lived in Malaysia? (ever/ eat)
 15. Both ancient and recent records show that farmers _____ long hours. (work)

VI. Choose the correct verb form.

1. I'd like to borrow this book. _____ it yet?
 a. Did you read b. Had you read c. Have you read d. Do you read
 2. We _____ in this town for a long time. We _____ here sixteen years ago.
 a. had been/ come b. have been/ came c. were/ came d. are/ came
 3. No breakfast for Mark, thanks. He _____ breakfast.
 a. hasn't eaten b. didn't eat c. isn't eating d. doesn't eat
 4. The news came as no surprise to me. I _____ for some time that the factory was likely to close.
 a. knew b. had known c. have known d. know
 5. Fish were among the earliest forms of life. Fish _____ on earth for ages and ages.
 a. existed b. are existing c. have existed d. exist
 6. Glenda _____ extremely hard when she was a student.
 a. worked b. has worked c. was working d. had been worked
 7. The World War II _____ in 1939 and _____ in 1945.
 a. begins/ ends b. had begun/ ended
 c. has begun/ had ended d. began/ ended
 8. I _____ at the checkout when I _____ a strange-looking man.
 a. waited/ noticed b. was waiting/ noticed
 c. waited/ was noticing d. was waiting/ had noticed
 9. According to the research reports, people usually _____ in their sleep 25 to 30 times each night.
 a. turn b. are turning c. have turned d. turned.
 10. Homestead High School's football team _____ a championship until last season.
 a. has never won b. had never been winning
 c. is never winning d. had never won

VII. Complete the conversations using the words in brackets. Put the adverbs in the best place.

1. A: Did you know the man who tried to steal your bag?
 B: No, but I _____ him again. (certainly/ recognize/ would)
 2. A: That was a goal, wasn't it?
 B: Yes, the ball _____ the line. (clearly/ crossed)
 3. A: The weather is a lot better today.
 B: It said on the radio it _____ later. (probably/ rain/ will)
 4. A: How do we get to Mike's place?
 B: I don't know. I _____ the directions. (didn't/ fully/ understand)

- The children are too young to see horror films.
 The children aren't _____
 10. The children couldn't go swimming because the sea was very rough.
 The sea was too _____

TEST FOR UNIT 1

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>s</u> cream | b. <u>d</u> eath | c. <u>r</u> eady | d. <u>p</u> asant |
| 2. a. <u>tr</u> aveled | b. <u>st</u> ared | c. <u>l</u> anded | d. <u>s</u> eemed |
| 3. a. <u>ch</u> at | b. <u>p</u> anic | c. <u>p</u> ark | d. <u>p</u> assenger |
| 4. a. <u>f</u> rightening | b. <u>b</u> rigade | c. <u>p</u> ilot | d. <u>f</u> ire |
| 5. a. <u>t</u> echnology | b. <u>t</u> eaching | c. <u>p</u> urchase | d. <u>l</u> unch |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. a. tobacco | b. contented | c. buffalo | d. transplanting |
| 2. a. passenger | b. purchase | c. district | d. routine |
| 3. a. technology | b. comfortable | c. activity | d. experience |
| 4. a. repair | b. harrow | c. arrive | d. announce |
| 5. a. interested | b. serious | c. wonderful | d. immediate |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- She got _____ as soon as the alarm clock went _____.
 a. over/ on b. up/ out c. up/ off d. on/ off
- We should arrive _____ London tomorrow morning.
 a. in b. on c. at d. to
- Do you usually go out _____ Sunday evenings?
 a. in b. on c. at d. for
- The plane from Dallas _____ two hours late, so I missed my connecting flight from Frankfurt to London.
 a. took on b. took in c. took over d. took off
- John isn't content with his present salary.
 a. excited about b. satisfied with c. disappointed about d. interested in
- We _____ the seedlings into peaty soil.
 a. take b. plough c. raise d. transplant
- We seldom see each other anymore.
 a. sometimes b. occasionally c. frequently d. rarely
- She purchased a number of shares in the company.
 a. invested b. sold c. exchanged d. bought

9. Air pollution has reached _____ levels in some cities.
a. danger b. dangerous c. endangering d. dangerously
10. We had a nice chat over a cup of tea.
a. formal talk b. informal talk c. serious talk d. long talk
11. It was time to _____ the kids ready for bed.
a. prepare b. get c. take d. make
12. Houses _____ as a bomb exploded in the neighborhood.
a. dipped b. disappeared c. dropped d. shook
13. It was a difficult time, but we never gave up hope.
a. stopped b. continued c. had d. offered
14. He was unqualified and totally _____.
a. experience b. inexperience c. experienced d. inexperienced
15. We were greatly _____ at the news of their safe return.
a. realized b. relieved c. refreshed d. released

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. I'll see him when he _____ here tomorrow.
a. comes b. will come c. has come d. had come
2. We've given up _____ to persuade them _____.
a. trying/ changing b. trying/ to change c. to try/ changing d. try/ to change
3. Maria is going to stop _____ dinner, so she may be late.
a. eating b. to eat c. for eating d. eat
4. As soon as the light turned red, she _____ the car.
a. stopped b. has stopped c. was stopping d. stops
5. The baby is so big! How much _____ now?
a. is she weighing b. she weighs c. does she weigh d. did she weigh
6. Harry works all the time. He _____.
a. never relaxes b. relaxes never
c. often relaxes d. relaxes sometimes
7. These glasses are so dirty. You need _____ them.
a. wash b. washing c. to wash d. washed
8. The last time I _____ swimming was when we were in Spain.
a. had gone b. went c. has gone d. was going
9. Johnny _____ the paper when I _____ him.
a. read/ interrupted b. read/ was interrupting
c. has read/ interrupted d. was reading/ interrupted
10. We were told _____ and fasten our seat belts.
a. to sit down b. sitting down c. sit down d. that sit down

- ... at six o'clock, but _____ to be up by five.
- a. normally get up/ I have sometimes b. normally get up/ sometimes I have
c. get normally up/ sometimes I have d. get normally up/ I sometimes have
12. The house was very quiet when I got home. Everybody _____ to bed.
a. have gone b. went c. had gone d. goes
13. It was the most _____ experience of my life.
a. frighten b. frightening c. frightened d. frightful
14. _____ I sympathize with your point of view, I cannot accept it.
a. Although b. In spite of c. Because d. As
15. _____ a long time for the bus.
a. We have to always wait b. We always have to wait
c. We have always to wait d. We have to wait always

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. It was an extremely frightened experience in my life.
A B C D
2. Mark went on working despite he felt unwell.
A B C D
3. Frank is usually swimming before work, but this morning he is jogging.
A B C D
4. Once when I was ten, I used to get sick and went to the hospital.
A B C D
5. As soon as the alarm clock had gone off, she woke up and got out of bed.
A B C D
6. All the children have been returned safe to their parents.
A B C D
7. I know you're too busy to stay, but I look forward to see you again.
A B C D
8. Have you forgotten to lock the back door frequently?
A B C D
9. I like lying on the beach, so I always spend my holiday to sunbath.
A B C D
10. The bank lent us money for a down payment, so now we owned the house we used to rent.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the sentence or phrase that best completes the dialogue.

A: What do you usually do on your day off?

B: (1) _____

A: Do you get much exercise?

B: (2) _____

A: How often do you exercise?

B: (3) _____

A: What do you usually do?

B: (4) _____

A: Where do you go swimming?

B: (5) _____

A: You're really in good shape!

B: (6) _____

1. a. I usually drive to work. b. I will sleep all day.
c. I usually do not much. d. Nothing much. I always sleep until noon.
2. a. I usually do b. Yes, I do c. How about you? d. Very often.
3. a. No, I sometimes do. b. Yes, I often do.
c. About three times a week. d. Often I don't do.
4. a. I usually go swimming and play badminton. b. No, I never do.
c. I go straight home after work. d. I watch TV a lot.
5. a. Every day from 5 to 6. b. I always go to the YWCA.
c. No, I play tennis. d. I usually go by motorbike.
6. a. Yeah, I'm a real couch potato. b. Oh, are you?
c. Thanks a lot. d. Good for you!

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best fits each of the numbered blank.

David Evans is a farmer. He does farming on his own land in Wales. The farm has (1)_____ his family for generations. The soil is poor. David (2)_____ sheep on his land. He does not employ (3)_____ fulltime workers. His sons help him when they are not (4)_____ school. His wife adds to the family income by (5)_____ eggs which her hens produce. In summer she often (6)_____ paying guests into the farmhouse. The guests from the city enjoy their quiet holiday in the clean country (7)_____ and Mrs Evans enjoys having some (8)_____ money to spend on clothes for her children and herself. However, it is a lonely life for the Evans family when the guests have gone. The question is that if his children want to (9)_____ the farm when Mr Evans gives up working. Country life is quiet and (10)_____ to them. It is quite likely that they will leave the farm for the city some day.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. a. been to | b. belonged to | c. possessed | d. depended on |
| 2. a. feeds | b. grows | c. raises | d. leads |
| 3. a. some | b. more | c. much | d. any |
| 4. a. in | b. for | c. at | d. on |
| 5. a. selling | b. sells | c. to sell | d. sell |
| 6. a. take | b. takes | c. took | d. is taking |

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 7. a. wind | b. sights | c. life | d. air |
| 8. a. more | b. free | c. extra | d. interest |
| 9. a. take off | b. take over | c. take after | d. take care |
| 10. a. interesting | b. exciting | c. dull | d. peaceful |

B. Read the passage, then choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

ROUTINES

Think about your daily life. Do you follow the same road to work every day? Do you sit in the same place in class? When you get dressed, do you always put the same leg or arm in first? You probably do, because we all have routines in our lives.

Routines save time and energy because you do them without thinking, that's why they are so important in the morning when your brain isn't active. Here's Jo talking about her morning routine.

'Oh yes, I always do exactly the same things. I wake up at seven o'clock every morning, but I don't get up till quarter past seven. I switch on the radio and listen to the news. Then I go to the loo and I brush my teeth. I have a shower and dry my hair. Then I choose my clothes and I get dressed. I don't eat anything for breakfast. I just have a cup of coffee. Then I go to work. Yes, it's always the same.'

Routines are very useful, but they also make you uncreative. So sometimes it's a good idea to break your routines. Get out of bed on the opposite side. Listen to a different radio station. Take a different route to work. Eat something different for breakfast. Change your routine. You never know, it could change your life.

- This passage is mainly concerned with _____.
 - our usual ways of doing things
 - our daily activities
 - Jo's timetable
 - changes in our lives
- According to the passage, routines are useful because _____.
 - we can do them in the morning
 - they make a habit of never thinking
 - they save time and energy
 - we all have them in our lives
- The word 'loo' in line 9 can best be replaced with _____.
 - balcony
 - bedroom
 - sink
 - toilet
- What is the main disadvantage of routines?
 - Routines make us unable to create things or to have new ideas.
 - Routines may change our life.
 - Routines make a habit of never thinking before doing.
 - Routines make us do the same things day after day.
- Which of the sentences is true?
 - Routines make our brain creative.
 - People who have routines are unable to think.
 - We shouldn't break our routines.
 - Our lives could be changed if we change our routines.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c or d) which is closest in meaning to the sentence printed before.

- Seeing that he was so angry, she left the office.
 - She didn't want to make him angry, so she left.
 - She left the office when she saw how angry he was.
 - He grew very angry when he saw her leaving the office.
 - He wouldn't have been so angry if she hadn't left.
- They arrived too late to get good seats.
 - Although they were late they found some good seats.
 - They got good seats some time after they arrived.
 - When they arrived, the good seats were already taken.
 - They had to stand for the whole show.
- The meeting was put off because of pressure of time.
 - The meeting lasted much longer than usual.
 - The meeting is planned to start in a short time.
 - The meeting began early because all the people had come.
 - There was not enough time to hold the meeting.
- I would rather read books than play video games.
 - I prefer reading books to playing video games.
 - I like playing game better than reading books.
 - I'll read books if there's no interesting games to play.
 - I'd like to play video games and read books.
- She feels bad when she stays up late.
 - Staying up late is her bad habit.
 - She is bad to stay up too late.
 - She is not used to staying up late.
 - Feeling bad, she stays up late.

UNIT 2

SCHOOL TALKS

1. Pick out the word that has the italicized letter pronounced /ʌ/ or /a:/.

marvellous	far	kind	love	cousin
maths	hard	subject	games	worry
much	headmaster	communicate	study	talk
director	company	charge	complain	package
father	July	discuss	language	during
money	wrote	travel	party	shop

/ʌ/

/a:/

II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in the box.

entertain	maths	nation	relax	safe
profession	enjoy	employ	attend	crowd

- The police gave him protection for his own _____.
- How many times do I have to ask you to pay _____?
- The company made hundreds of _____ redundant.
- The store was _____ with shoppers.
- The show brought _____ to millions of viewers.
- She listens to classical music for _____.
- Cinema is a medium of mass _____.
- He can calculate very quickly. He has an amazing ability to solve _____ problems.
- In 1963 he was appointed _____ of history.
- Dang Thai Son is a Vietnamese pianist with an _____ reputation.

III. Put a circle round the letter of the correct word(s) to use in each blank.

- _____ do you want? ~ A box of chocolates.
a. What b. Which c. Who d. How
- _____ is this building? ~ It's about two hundred years old.
a. How long b. How far c. How old d. How
- _____ money do you earn? ~ About £250 a week.
a. How much b. What c. How many d. Which
- _____ bag are you carrying? ~ Judy's.
a. Which b. What c. Who's d. Whose
- _____ first stepped on the moon? ~ Neil Amstrong, wasn't it?
a. Whose b. Who c. Where d. When
- _____ is your new school? ~ It's very big and friendly.
a. What b. How c. Where d. Which
- _____ is it to the post office? ~ About two hundred meters.
a. How far b. How long c. How often d. How much
- _____ is your national flag? ~ Red and yellow.
a. What b. Which of color c. What color d. Which
- _____ do you take a holiday? ~ Once a year.
a. When b. How long c. What time d. How often
- _____ is Greg like? ~ He's tall and thin with brown hair.
a. What b. How c. Who d. Whom
- _____ did the Second World War end? ~ In 1945.
a. Where b. When c. What time d. How long
- _____ is a half of football? ~ Forty-five minutes.
a. What time b. How often c. How long d. When

13. _____ of holiday are you interested in? ~ A package holiday.
 a. Which b. What c. Which kind d. What kind
14. _____ hand do you write with? ~ My right hand.
 a. Which b. What c. Whose d. What sort of
15. _____ did the package come from? ~ London.
 a. When b. Where c. Which d. Who

IV. What would you say? Put a circle round the letter of the best reply to each question.

1. Where's the nearest post office?
 a. Turn left and then right. b. It's about two kilometers.
 c. It opens at nine o'clock.
2. What's your new address?
 a. It's the old one. b. Go straight on.
 c. Flat 42B, 225 Nathan Road, Kowloon.
3. How do we get there?
 a. Flat 42B Nathan Road. b. Yes, you do.
 c. Turn right just after the Bank of China.
4. How far is it from here?
 a. Two kilometres, at least. b. No, it isn't.
 c. Yes, it's rather far.
5. I think I'll go by bus. Where's the nearest bus stop?
 a. Cross the road and turn left. b. Five hundred metres, I suppose.
 c. It's five minutes by bus.
6. What time is there a bus?
 a. Twice a day. b. An hour and a half. c. Seven thirty.
7. How often do the buses run?
 a. Twice or three times. b. Every hour.
 c. From that bus stop over there.
8. Can you tell me the way to Milus College from your flat?
 a. Yes, I can b. It's round the corner. c. I know it
9. How long does it take to get to Dave's place from your flat?
 a. It's a long way. b. About one kilometre. c. Thirty five minutes.
10. Do you know where there's a public telephone?
 a. There's one at the bottom of the street.
 b. Not very far from here.
 c. I know there is.

V. Write sentences about yourself. Say whether you like or don't like these activities. Choose one of these verbs for each sentence: (don't) like, love, enjoy, hate, don't mind, be fond of, be interested in, detest, can't stand/ can't bear, prefer.

1. (fly) _____ I like flying.
2. (play football) _____

3. (lie on the beach)
4. (go to the museum)
5. (wait for buses in the rain)
6. (work on Saturdays)
7. (do the washing-up)
8. (do parachute jumps)
9. (be alone)
10. (be shouted at)

VI. Complete the conversations. Put in a *to-infinitive* or an *ing-form*.

1. A: I always want to visit San Francisco.
B: Me too. I'd love to visit it some time.
2. A: Tom seems to enjoy watching football matches.
B: Yes, he loves Manchester United play.
3. A: Do you think they'll approve the plan?
B: Yes, I'm quite sure they'll decide it.
4. A: Do you want to come with me or wait here?
B: I'd prefer with you if that's OK.
5. A: You wear a uniform at school, don't you?
B: Yes, I have to, although I dislike it.
6. A: I'm glad I don't work as late as Sarah does.
B: Me too. I wouldn't like such long hours.
7. A: Have ICM bought the company?
B: Well, they've offered it.
8. A: How long have you been working here?
B: For about three years. But now I need a new job. I can't stand here any more.
9. A: What time will you be back?
B: Oh, I expect back some time around nine.
10. A: I'm sorry you had to wait all that time.
B: Oh, it's all right. I don't mind .

VII. Complete this text with the correct form of the verb.

Being a student involves (1) take responsibility for (2) organize your own time. Therefore, you need (3) learn about planning your time and workload effectively. You can learn (4) do this through practice and through stopping (5) think about what works or doesn't work for you.

Try (6) set yourself goals and targets, and give yourself small rewards. Don't try (7) do too much at once - have regular breaks. If you fail (8) finish a piece of work as quickly as you expected, don't feel bad, just be more realistic in your planning next time. If you find that you avoid even (9) .

(start) work, stop (10) _____ (make) excuses and start today!

You will feel much better once you do.

VIII. Choose the correct answer.

- Ann is interested in _____ young children.
a. teach b. teaches c. to teach d. teaching
- I finished _____ the book and went to bed.
a. reading b. to read c. read d. to be read
- The police questioned me at some length and I didn't enjoy _____.
a. to question b. questioning c. to be questioned d. being questioned
- Dad allowed Dora _____ to the party.
a. going b. to go c. go d. gone
- My teacher always expected me _____ well in exams.
a. do b. doing c. to do d. to have done
- Will you please stop _____ TV channels?
a. to change b. change c. be changed d. changing
- My glasses are in my book bag, but I don't remember _____ them there.
a. putting b. to put c. I put d. put
- I'd like _____ somewhere different for a change.
a. to go b. going c. go d. to have gone
- He agreed _____ the job as soon as possible.
a. start b. starting c. to start d. to be started
- The searchers found the boy _____ in the barn.
a. to shelter b. shelter c. sheltering d. being sheltered
- Look at those windows! They really need _____.
a. to clean b. cleaning c. to be cleaned d. b and c are correct
- I'm tired. I'd rather _____ out this evening, if you don't mind.
a. not going b. not to go c. don't go d. not go
- My bank manager advised _____ a loan.
a. to take me out b. me taking out c. me to take out d. me take out
- I must go now. I promised _____ late.
a. not being b. not to be c. to not be d. I wouldn't be
- The children are looking forward _____ their grandma again.
a. seeing b. to see c. to seeing d. to be seen
- Our teacher made me _____ all the questions.
a. answer b. to answer c. answering d. answered
- I don't mind _____ home but I'd rather _____ a taxi.
a. to walk/ to get b. walking/ to get c. walking/ get d. to walk/ getting
- It isn't safe for children _____ on ladders.
a. playing b. to play c. play d. played
- I want _____ volleyball. I hope _____ for the team.
a. to play/ to be chosen b. to play/ to choose
c. playing/ being chosen d. to play/ choosing

20. Famous people get tired of _____ everywhere they go.

- a. recognizing b. to recognize c. recognize d. being recognized

IX. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d to complete each space.

Kevin teaches (1) _____ at a high school. He enjoys his teaching very much, and he always feels very (2) _____ and proud when he is standing on the teaching (3) _____. Some of his ex-classmates have just offered him a chance (4) _____ them in a new company (5) _____ computer software for businesses. Everyone thinks that it (6) _____ very well. Kevin will (7) _____ earn more money than he (8) _____ at the high school.

The new company is (9) _____, and the money may be very good in deed. (10) _____, Kevin can hardly quit his teaching job! He loves it.

1. a. mathematic b. mathematics c. mathematical d. mathematician
2. a. shy b. embarrassed c. self-confident d. unhappy
3. a. class b. career c. profession d. platform
4. a. to join b. join c. joining d. joins
5. a. to get b. to produce c. to prepare d. to work
6. a. was done b. does c. will do d. did
7. a. actually b. ready c. immediately d. probably
8. a. do b. does c. did d. doing
9. a. excited b. excitedly c. excitement d. exciting
10. a. Therefore b. Furthermore c. Consequently d. However

X. Write the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.

1. My father said I could use his car.

My father allowed _____

2. Don't stop him doing what he wants.

Let _____

3. You can try to get Jim to lend you his car, but you won't succeed.

There's no point _____

4. Why don't you put your luggage under the seat?

He suggested _____

5. The driver said it was true that he didn't have a licence.

The driver admitted _____

6. I'll finish the work tonight if you like.

Would you like _____

7. The teacher didn't allow the class to leave before 4:30.

The teacher made _____

8. I hate to get up in the dark.

I can't _____

9. Seeing Nelson Mandela will always in my memory.

I'll never _____

10. My lawyer said I shouldn't say anything to the police.
My lawyer advised _____

TEST FOR UNIT 2

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>ch</u> ance | b. tea <u>ch</u> ing | c. <u>ch</u> emistry | d. <u>ch</u> ildren |
| 2. a. <u>h</u> ard | b. <u>st</u> art | c. <u>p</u> arty | d. <u>t</u> alk |
| 3. a. <u>s</u> on | b. <u>sun</u> shine | c. <u>a</u> bove | d. <u>w</u> oman |
| 4. a. <u>p</u> olite | b. <u>l</u> iterature | c. <u>g</u> uide | d. <u>k</u> ind |
| 5. a. <u>g</u> reat | b. <u>te</u> acher | c. <u>st</u> reet | d. <u>r</u> eceive |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. a. Physics | b. History | c. Biology | d. Chemistry |
| 2. a. important | b. profession | c. Geography | d. Literature |
| 3. a. entertain | b. communicate | c. receive | d. complain |
| 4. a. children | b. student | c. professor | d. teacher |
| 5. a. opinion | b. relax | c. semester | d. nervous |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- Don't worry _____ me. I'll be fine.
a. to b. about c. with d. for
- The main post office is not far _____ the library.
a. to b. with c. away d. from
- Phong is interested _____ learning English.
a. in b. at c. on d. of
- They are all so pretty - I don't know _____ one to choose.
a. what b. whose c. which d. how
- The school prepares students for a wide range of _____ qualifications.
a. professor b. profession c. professional d. professionally
- Most students find the course very _____.
a. enthusiastic b. anxious c. enjoyable d. convenient
- _____ is the beach? ~ Only five minutes' walk.
a. How long b. Where c. How often d. How far
- She is interested in teaching _____ because she loves working with children.
a. semester b. communication c. work d. profession
- She was disappointed to fail in two of her four _____.
a. schools b. classes c. lessons d. subjects

10. He tried to make his speech more _____.
a. entertain b. entertaining c. entertained d. entertainment
11. Our coach was ____ in a traffic jam and got to Heathrow forty minutes late.
a. fastened b. fixed c. joined d. stuck
12. Approximately half the people interviewed were in manual occupations.
a. hobbies b. careers c. jobs d. visits
13. Our main objective is to _____ educational standards.
a. avoid b. enjoy c. make d. improve
14. English is an international _____.
a. language b. means c. subject d. profession
15. Most people start to lose their memory as they get older.
a. ability to remember b. ability to impress
c. feeling of admiration d. ability to affect

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. You shouldn't spend all your time _____.
a. study b. to study c. studying d. studied
2. Would you like _____ somewhere for a rest?
a. going b. to go c. go d. to be gone
3. I didn't like it in the city at first. But now _____ here.
a. I got used to living b. I'm used to living
c. I'm used to live d. I used to live
4. Which team _____ the game?
a. did it win b. did they win c. won d. won it
5. There's nothing you can do about the situation, so it's no use _____ about it.
a. to worry b. worrying c. worry d. in worrying
6. I'm sure you'll have no _____ the exam.
a. difficulty to pass b. difficulties to pass
c. difficulties passing d. difficulty passing
7. _____ a hotel, we looked for somewhere to have dinner.
a. Finding b. After finding c. Found d. We found
8. I _____ English for four years now.
a. have learned b. am learning c. learned d. have been learning
9. I remember _____ Bolivia for the first time. It's a beautiful country.
a. visit b. to visit c. visiting d. be visited
10. Just keep on _____ what you like.
a. do b. did c. doing d. done
11. The guide encouraged the tourists _____ the Prado Museum in Madrid.
a. visit b. to visit c. visiting d. visited

12. Shhh! I hear someone _____ in the distance. Do you hear it too?

- a. shout b. shouted c. to shout d. shouting

13. Are you looking forward _____ on your vacation?

- a. you go b. going c. to going d. to go

14. 'Why are you mad?' 'I dislike _____ by my first name.'

- a. you call me b. calling me c. you call d. being called

15. Don't forget _____ home as soon as you arrive at your destination.

- a. to call b. calling c. having called d. to be called

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. I decided changing jobs because my boss makes me work overtime.

- A B C D

2. In order to not forget things, I put a string around my finger.

- A B C D

3. Where you worked last year when you were going to school?

- A B C D

4. The doctor called this morning while you slept.

- A B C D

5. I've been studying French since I've started high school.

- A B C D

6. I succeeded in to find a job, so my parents didn't make me go to college.

- A B C D

7. Get more exercise appears to be the best way to lose weight.

- A B C D

8. I'd rather to stay home than go out tonight.

- A B C D

9. Why you call me so late last night?

- A B C D

10. Let's stop to watch so much TV so that we can read or go out instead.

- A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the sentences or phrases that best complete this dialogue.

A: (1) _____ in your exam!

B: (2) _____ I hope we both pass.

A: Did you study all last night?

B: (3) _____ I watched TV and went to bed. (4) _____

A: I did the same. (5) _____, after the exam.

B: All right. (6) _____ for a drink.

1. a. How are you b. Have a good c. Good luck d. What about you

2. a. Like you. b. Same to you. c. Same of you. d. You do.

3. a. Yes, I did. b. No, of course not. c. Of course I did. d. I not do that.

4. a. What about you? b. How are you? c. And you did? d. What did you?

5. a. Good bye b. Nice to see you c. See you later d. Meet you again
6. a. We go b. Let's go c. Could you go d. Don't you go

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best fits each of the numbered blank.

I (1)_____ my teaching career nearly ten years ago. I spent six years (2)_____ in a remote village (3)_____ the villagers were very poor and the living standard was low. Sometimes I was very disappointed (4)_____ bad living condition and low pay. I was really homesick. However, at that time, with my youth (5)_____, I tried my best to devote (6)_____ to the noblest career, that was "teaching". I loved my poor little students. They were living in (7)_____ but they could not (8)_____ from empty mind.

I am proud (9)_____ myself to be a teacher, a hard working "boatman" taking my students to the "destination" of (10)_____.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. begin | b. began | c. have begun | d. had begun |
| 2. a. teach | b. to teach | c. teaching | d. taught |
| 3. a. which | b. there | c. when | d. where |
| 4. a. in spite of | b. because of | c. because | d. though |
| 5. a. enthusiasm | b. movement | c. emotion | d. culture |
| 6. a. my time | b. my career | c. my duty | d. myself |
| 7. a. poor | b. poverty | c. debt | d. shortage |
| 8. a. bear | b. cope with | c. suffer | d. manage |
| 9. a. in | b. on | c. about | d. of |
| 10. a. knowledge | b. competence | c. background | d. experience |

B. Read the passage, then choose the one best answer - a, b, c or d.

Many people now think that teachers give students too much homework. They say that it is unnecessary for children to work at home in their free time. Moreover, they argue that most teachers do not properly plan the homework tasks they give to students. The result is that students have to repeat tasks which they have already done at school.

Recently in Greece many parents complained about the difficult homework which teachers gave to their children. The parents said that most of the homework was a waste of time, and they wanted to stop it. Spain and Turkey are two countries which stopped homework recently. In Denmark, Germany and several other countries in Europe, teachers cannot set homework at weekends. In Holland, teachers allow students to stay at school to do their homework. The children are free to help one another. Similar arrangements also exist in some British schools.

Most people agree that homework is unfair. A student who can do his homework in a quiet and comfortable room is in a much better position than a student who does his homework in a small, noisy room with the television on. Some parents help their children with their homework. Other parents take no interest at all in their children's homework.

It is important, however, that teachers talk to parents about homework. A teacher should suggest suitable tasks for parents to do with their children. Parents are often better at teaching their own children!

1. According to the writer, _____
 - a. many parents would like their children to have less homework.
 - b. homework is unnecessary for children.
 - c. parents think that students should have to do a lot of work in their leisure time.
 - d. teachers used to give their students less homework than they do now.
2. According to many parents, _____
 - a. most homework is different from the work the students have done in class.
 - b. their children have to plan the homework tasks.
 - c. a lot of homework has not been planned properly.
 - d. most teachers give homework that have already done at school.
3. Which of the following sentences is not true?
 - a. Children do not have homework now in Turkey.
 - b. In some countries in Europe teachers are allowed to give children homework only at weekends.
 - c. Children can do their homework at school and help one another in some schools in Britain.
 - d. Greek parents thought their children's homework was too difficult.
4. Only a small number of people _____
 - a. can help their children with their homework.
 - b. take interest in their children's homework.
 - c. agree that homework is unnecessary.
 - d. think that homework is fair.
5. According to the passage, teachers should _____
 - a. advise parents about how to work together with their children at home.
 - b. plan the homework tasks more carefully.
 - c. allow students to stay at school to do their homework.
 - d. not give their students too much homework.
6. Which of the following sentences is not mentioned in the passage?
 - a. Students sometimes have to repeat the homework tasks that they have already done in class.
 - b. Greek parents wanted to stop homework.
 - c. Some parents don't help their children with their homework.
 - d. Many teachers think that students should have homework.

VI. WRITING

Choose the correct sentence - a, b, c or d - made from the suggested words.

1. Why/ you/ consider/ visit/ me
 - a. Why don't you consider to visit me?
 - b. Why you don't consider to visit me?

- c. You consider why don't visit me.
d. Why don't you consider visiting me?
2. subject/ you/ what/ best/ like
a. What best subject you like? b. What subject you like best?
c. What subject do you like best? d. What subject do you best like?
3. really/ like/ up/ I/ morning/ don't/ get/ in/ early
a. I really don't like get up early in the morning.
b. Really I don't like to getting up early in the morning.
c. I don't really like getting up early in the morning.
d. I don't like really to get up early in the morning.
4. learn/ Son/ for/ four years/ English/ so/ he/ the language/ speak/ well
a. Son was learning the language for four years, so he can speak English quite well.
b. Son has spoken English for four years, so he learned the language quite well.
c. So Son has been learning English for four years, he can speak the language well.
d. Son has been learning English for four years, so he can speak the language quite well.
5. children/ work/ profession/ love/ interested/ because/ I/ teaching
a. I love teaching profession because the children are interested in working with.
b. I am interested in teaching profession because I love working with children.
c. I am interested in teaching profession because I love the children working.
d. I love working with the children because I am interested in teaching profession.

UNIT 3

PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND

I. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced /e/ or /æ/.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>f</u> ather | b. edu <u>c</u> ation | c. <u>b</u> ackground | d. <u>c</u> areer |
| 2. a. <u>p</u> ivate | b. <u>s</u> hy | c. <u>h</u> ard | d. <u>r</u> are |
| 3. a. <u>b</u> rilliant | b. <u>t</u> ragic | c. <u>h</u> atred | d. <u>m</u> ature |
| 4. a. <u>d</u> eath | b. <u>y</u> ear | c. <u>r</u> ec <u>e</u> ive | d. <u>t</u> each <u>e</u> r |
| 5. a. <u>p</u> revent | b. <u>g</u> rade | c. <u>d</u> etermine | d. <u>E</u> nglish |
| 6. a. <u>a</u> warded | b. <u>a</u> cademic | c. <u>a</u> ddress | d. <u>a</u> nother |

II. Complete the passage with correct form of the words from the box.

force	possible	start	emigrate	write
determine	physic	final	educate	establish

Elizabeth Blackwell was born in England in 1821 and (1) _____ to New York City when she was ten years old. One day she decided that she wanted to become a doctor. That was nearly (2) _____ for a woman in the middle of the nineteenth century. After (3) _____ many letters seeking admission to medical schools, she was (4) _____ accepted by a doctor in Philadelphia. So (5) _____ was she that she taught school and gave music lessons to earn money for her tuition.

In 1849, after graduation from medical school, she decided to further her (6) _____ in Paris. She wanted to be a surgeon, but a serious eye infection (7) _____ her to abandon the idea.

Upon returning the United States, she found it difficult (8) _____ her own practice because she was a woman. By 1857, Elizabeth and her sister, also a doctor, along with another female doctor, managed to open a new hospital, the first for women and children. Besides being the first female (9) _____ in the United States and founding her own hospital, she also (10) _____ the first medical school for women.

III. Add a sentence with the past perfect, using the notes.

- Claire looked very suntanned when I saw her last week.
She had just been on holiday. (just/ be on holiday)
- We rushed to the station, but we were too late.
_____ (the train/ just/ go)
- I didn't have an umbrella, but that didn't matter.
_____ (the rain/ stop)
- When I got to the concert hall, they wouldn't let me in.
_____ (forget/ my ticket)
- Someone got the number of the car the raiders used.
_____ (steal/ it/ a week before)
- I was really pleased to see Rachel again yesterday.
_____ (not see/ her/ for ages)
- Luckily, the flat didn't look too bad when my parents called in.
_____ (just/ clean/ it)
- The boss invited me to lunch yesterday, but I had to refuse the invitation.
_____ (already/ eat/ my sandwiches)
- The man sitting next to me on the plane was very nervous.
_____ (never/ fly/ before)
- We rushed to the cinema last night, but we were too late.
_____ (the film/ already/ begin)

IV. Put the verbs in the past perfect or past simple.

- I went to the box office at lunch time, but they _____ (already/ sell) all the tickets.
- I felt very tired when I got home, so I _____ (go) straight to bed.

3. I felt better by the summer, but the doctor warned me not to do too much. I _____ (be) very ill.
4. At last the committee were ready to announce their decision. They _____ (make) up their mind.
5. 'Was Tom at the party when you arrived?' 'No, he _____ (go) home.'
6. Sorry I'm late. The car _____ (break) down on my way here.
7. I _____ (take) the book back to the library when I _____ (read) it.
8. The house was very quiet when I _____ (get) home. Everybody _____ (go) out for dinner.
9. After she _____ (fill) the basket, she _____ (go) to the check out.
10. Yesterday morning I _____ (remember) the answer to the question Bob _____ (ask) me the night before, so I _____ (phone) him.
11. Last night, I _____ (go) to Jim's room and _____ (knock) on the door but there _____ (be) no answer. Either he _____ (go) out or he _____ (not want) to see anyone.
12. Angela asked me how to use the photocopier. She _____ (never/ use) it before, so she _____ (not/ know) what to do.
13. Two days ago I _____ (meet) an old friend who I _____ (not see) for years.
14. Karen _____ (not want) to come to the cinema with us because she _____ (already/ see) the film.
15. When the students _____ (do) the experiment, they _____ (write) a report on it.

V. All of the sentences have one verb in the wrong tense. Cross and correct them.

1. It was lucky that we has-decided to buy our tickets in advance.
_____ *had decided* _____
2. I was pleased to see my old friends last week as we didn't see each other since we finished our course. _____
3. We have to wait for hours at the airport because the bad weather had delayed all the flights. _____
4. We missed our train, so by the time we reached the theater, the play ended and the audience was leaving the theater. _____
5. At the end of their meal they found they couldn't pay the bill because they didn't bring any money with them. _____
6. The children were thrilled when they unwrapped the electric toys, but when they discovered that nobody bought a battery they were very disappointed. _____
7. When I came out of the cinema I had found that a thief had taken my car radio. _____
8. At first the authorities thought the athlete had been taking drugs, but they soon realized they mixed up the results of the tests. _____

9. When the film star came into the restaurant I didn't recognize her because I didn't see any of her film. _____
10. When we reached the city center we couldn't find a parking space, so we had decided to go by bus the next time. _____

VI. Choose the correct form of the verbs.

A young man walked into a supermarket in Southampton and (1) put had put a few items of food in a basket. He (2) chose had chosen a time when not many people (3) shopped were shopping in the store. He (4) found had found a checkout where no one else (5) had waited was waiting. When the cashier (6) checked had checked the goods, the man (7) gave was giving her a £10 note. When she (8) was opening opened the till, the man quickly (9) snatched had snatched all the money from it and (10) ran had run out of the store before she (11) had realized realized what (12) was happening happened. At the time the security guard (13) stood was standing at the other end of the store. When staff (14) checked had checked the records in the till, they (15) had found found that the thief (16) took had taken only £4.37. As he (17) left had left the £10 note behind, the operation (18) cost had cost him £5.63.

VII. Choose the correct answers.

1. 'Was Tom there when you arrived?' 'Yes, but he _____ home soon afterwards.'
- a. goes b. went c. had gone d. were going
2. Before Jennifer won the lottery, she _____ any kind of contest.
- a. hasn't entered b. doesn't enter c. wasn't entering d. hadn't entered
3. 'Who was the woman in red dress? Did you know?'
- 'No. I _____ who she was. I _____ her before.'
- a. didn't know/ hadn't seen b. didn't know/ hasn't seen
- c. hadn't known/ hadn't seen d. don't know/ hasn't seen
4. Did you say that you _____ here only three days ago?
- a. were coming b. had come c. have come d. come
5. By the time he arrived at the party, all his classmates _____.
- a. has left b. left c. was leaving d. had left
6. When I was a child _____ the violin.
- a. I was playing b. I had played c. I play d. I played
7. It's two years _____ Joe.
- a. that I don't see b. that I haven't seen
- c. since I didn't see d. since I saw
8. The man sitting next to me on the plane was nervous because he _____ before.
- a. hasn't flown b. didn't fly c. hadn't flown d. wasn't flying
9. They _____ in Scotland for ten years. Now they live in London.
- a. lived b. have lived c. has been living d. had lived

10. As soon as Laura _____ the house, it started to rain.
 a. has left b. was leaving c. had left d. had been leaving
- X 11. Sorry we're late, we _____ the wrong turning.
 a. had taken b. were taking c. took d. are taking
12. We _____ in New York for ten years and then we _____ here in 1987.
 a. have lived/ moved b. lived/ moved
 c. lived/ had moved d. had lived/ moved
13. When Martin _____ the car, he took it out for a drive.
 a. had repaired b. has repaired c. repaired d. was repairing
14. We _____ them before the reception yesterday.
 a. haven't met b. hadn't met c. didn't meet d. wouldn't meet
15. Karen didn't want to come to the cinema with us because she _____ the film.
 a. has already seen b. already had seen
 c. had already seen d. saw

VIII. Read the following article. Put a circle round the letter of the correct word or words to use in each blank.

The man who made and lost a fortune (1) _____ kitchen furniture is back in business again. 37-year-old Timothy Lindlaw is now designing (2) _____ for offices - from the director's suit to the secretarial office.

Lindlaw had always had a lot of good ideas. After he (3) _____ a highly successful computer business for two years, he started his second business in a small garage, selling and installing kitchen furniture. He (4) _____ his first million pounds by the time he was thirty. Then he went on to earn over five million in three years.

But, after (5) _____ with the managers of his company, he suddenly dismissed them. Within six months the business had gone bankrupt. And so (6) _____ Lindlaw. 'I had made five million pounds before things (7) _____ to go wrong,' he said. 'I was just unlucky to lose it later. All companies (8) _____ through good times - and through bad times. Now (9) _____ several lessons which I'll never forget.'

He said that he (10) _____ to call his new company 'Office-Fit' and was already very successful.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. manufacture | b. manufacturing | c. to manufacture | d. manufactured |
| 2. a. furniture | b. furnitures | c. some furnitures | d. a furniture |
| 3. a. has run | b. runs | c. was running | d. had run |
| 4. a. has made | b. used to make | c. had made | d. would make |
| 5. a. quarrel | b. quarrelling | c. quarrelled | d. have quarrelled |
| 6. a. has | b. does | c. did | d. had |
| 7. a. have begun | b. began | c. begin | d. would begin |
| 8. a. went | b. have gone | c. had gone | d. go |
| 9. a. I learn | b. I've learned | c. I learned | d. I'd learned |
| 10. a. had decided | b. was deciding | c. decided | d. has decided |

IX. Read the following passage, then decide whether the following statements are true (T), false (F), or no information (NI).

The great English scientist Isaac Newton, whose theory of gravitation is well-known throughout the world, was born in the little village Woolthorpe, not far from his own town of Cambridge, on December 25th, 1642. His father was a farmer who died when Newton was fourteen years old. His mother, uncle and grandmother took care of him.

When still young, Newton was more of a mechanic than a scholar. His neighbors thought he would probably become a well-known clockmaker, because he had already made a clock his neighbours had never heard of before. It worked by water. Besides the water clock Newton also made a sundial. When he grew older, he became interested in mathematics and physics. His first physical experiment was carried out in 1658, when he was 16 years old. On June 5th, 1661 Newton entered the University of Cambridge where he studied mathematics and soon became famous at the age of 21.

When Newton was 22 years old, he began studying the theory of gravitation. In 1669 he was appointed professor and began giving lectures on mathematics at Cambridge. Isaac Newton died in 1727 at the age of 85.

1. Newton was not a physics, he was a mathematician.
2. He was born in the town of Cambridge.
3. When he was young he was very intelligent.
4. He wasn't very interested in mathematics until he grew older.
5. His first physical experiment was carried out when he was not yet twenty.
6. Newton's Laws explained the relationships between force, mass and movement.
7. He entered the University of Cambridge at the age of 21.
8. He became a professor when he was not yet 30.

X. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

1. Marie Curie/ bear/ Warsaw/ November 7th, 1867.

2. Marie/ harbor/ dream/ scientific career/ which/ impossible/ woman/ that time.

3. In 1891/ Marie/ go/ Paris/ realise/ her dream/ Sorbonne

4. She/ meet/ Pierre Curie/ the School of Physics/ they/ get married/ 1895.

5. In 1903/ Marie/ become/ first woman/ receive/ a PhD/ the Sorbonne.

6. In 1906/ she/ take up/ position/ which/ her husband/ obtain/ the Sorbonne.

7. Marie Curie/ be/ first woman/ France/ university professor.

8. Marie Curie/ award/ Nobel Prize/ Chemistry/ 1911.

9. Marie Curie/ die/ 1934/ age/ 67.

TEST FOR UNIT 3

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the letter(s) pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. language | b. package | c. mathematics | d. marvellous |
| 2. a. chemistry | b. prepare | c. receive | d. degree |
| 3. a. private | b. diploma | c. guide | d. writer |
| 4. a. trouble | b. study | c. tutor | d. subject |
| 5. a. received | b. worked | c. obtained | d. harboured |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. a. background | b. career | c. secondary | d. private |
| 2. a. scientific | b. atomic | c. impossible | d. professor |
| 3. a. obtain | b. determine | c. award | d. harbour |
| 4. a. ambitious | b. intelligent | c. brilliant | d. mature |
| 5. a. education | b. difficulty | c. champion | d. institute |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- Marie Curie was born _____ November 7, 1867.
a. in b. from c. at d. on
- Marie Curie was the first woman professor _____ the Sorbonne.
a. in b. on c. at d. of
- Our thanks go to everybody who has worked _____ this project.
a. on b. in c. to d. at
- In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked extremely _____.
a. hard b. hardly c. harder d. hardest
- She earned a degree in Physics and went on to take another degree in Mathematics.
a. decided b. determined c. continued d. harbored
- Computer models help to determine whether a particular area is likely to flood.
a. make up b. find out c. take over d. put up
- Let me give you a little _____ about the president of the company.
a. specialization b. concentration c. background d. degree
- Jane is always determined to do anything she wants. She's a _____ woman.
a. ambitious b. strong-willed c. brilliant d. humane

9. He passed his exams with flying colour.
a. successfully b. difficultly c. badly d. easily
10. She harboured her hope of being a teacher.
a. gave up her hope of being a teacher
b. built her hope of being a teacher
c. had her hope of being a teacher
d. kept her hope of being a teacher in her mind
11. He behaved like an adult. I think he is more _____ than the other boys in his class.
a. intelligent b. mature c. ambitious d. developed
12. The new road should help _____ traffic problems.
a. raise b. create c. ease d. cause
13. There is no _____ explanation for what happened.
a. scientist b. scientific c. scientifically d. science
14. The new surgeon will _____ her post in May.
a. go on b. get over c. take up d. look after
15. Interpreters should be highly _____ as well as fluent.
a. educated b. educating c. education d. educational

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. The man looked familiar. I _____ him somewhere before.
a. saw b. have seen c. had seen d. see
2. Last night a tornado swept through Rockville. It _____ everything in its path.
a. destroyed b. was destroyed c. had destroyed d. has destroyed
3. In spite of _____, we decided to go out.
a. we felt very tired b. feeling tired
c. all of us felt tired d. tired
4. When we _____ the bill, we left the restaurant.
a. had paid b. were paying c. paid d. had been paying
5. When the firework _____ off, the dog _____ away.
a. had gone/ ran b. went/ had run c. went/ ran d. went/was running
6. In 1903, Marie became the first woman _____ a Doctor of Science degree.
a. receiving b. receive c. receives d. to receive
7. The police officer stopped us and asked us where _____.
a. were we going b. are we going c. we are going d. we were going
8. Annie found the souvenirs _____ she wanted at the gift shop
a. that b. which c. Ø d. all are correct
9. The manager made his employees _____ the computer evening class.
a. attending b. attend c. to attend d. attendance
10. Marie Curie _____ a Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1911.
a. awarded b. was awarded c. had awarded d. had been awarded

- | A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|



Ann : For three years.

Tony : (3) _____

Ann : The house we had before was too small. We need somewhere bigger.

Tony : (4) _____

Ann : I work in a bank.

Tony : (5) _____

Ann : I doesn't earn much. Just about £15.000 a year.

1. a. What's your address? b. Where are you?
c. Where you live? d. Where do you live?
2. a. You have lived there for how long? b. How long have you lived there?
c. How many years have you lived there? d. How long do you live there?
3. a. Why did you move? b. Why you moved?
c. Why did you moved? d. Can you tell me the reason why did you move?
4. a. What do you work? b. What your job is?
c. What you do? d. What do you do?
5. a. How much do you earn? b. How much money do you take?
c. How about money do you earn? d. Do you earn how much money?

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best fits each of the numbered blank.

Marie Curie, the Polish-born French (1)____, was a courageous and determined woman. She left her home for Paris to (2)____ her interest in science. Living in (3)____, she still (4)____ to graduate at the top of her class. She met Pierre Curie (5)____ after graduation and (6)____ him a year later.

Together, Pierre and Marrie (7)____ the most famous husband-and-wife (8)____ in science history. They (9)____ the Radioactive elements, Polonium and Radium. They (10)____ the Nobel Prize for Physics in 1903.

1. a. biologist b. mathematician c. chemist d. physicist and chemist
2. a. follow b. take c. pursue d. satisfy
3. a. poverty b. loneliness c. wealth d. difficulty
4. a. made b. managed c. harboured d. worked
5. a. immediately b. soon c. shortly d. rightly
6. a. married b. left c. divorced d. devoted
7. a. built b. organized c. established d. formed
8. a. couple b. partnership c. scientists d. partners
9. a. discovered b. invented c. built d. made
10. a. had awarded b. awarded c. were awarded d. were awarding

B. Read the passage, then choose the one best answer - a, b, c or d.

Personal computers, or PCs, are an important part of our everyday lives. Many people cannot imagine life without them. One of the most important people in making these machines work is Bill Gates.

Bill Gates was born in 1955 in Washington State. He grew up in a rich family. His parents sent him to a private school. There he met his

business partner, Paul Allen. When they were in the eight grade, they were writing programs for business computers and making money.

In 1973, Gates was accepted at Harvard University. His parents were happy. They thought he would get over his obsession with computer and become a lawyer like his father. Two years later, Gates dropped out of Harvard to work on a computer program with his friend Allen. They worked eighteen hours a day in a dormitory room at Harvard. They were writing the program that would run one of the first personal computers. In 1975, they created a company called Microsoft to sell their product.

Allen became ill with cancer and left Microsoft in 1983. He recovered a few years later and started his own company. Meanwhile, Microsoft became a giant company. By 1990, at the age of thirty-four, Gates was the youngest billionaire in the history of the United States. He was the "King of Software". He achieved his success with a lot of hard work. For more than ten years, he worked sixteen-hour days, seven days a week. He had a dream and the will to succeed. By 1997, he was the richest man in the United States.

1. According to the writer, _____.
 - a. people cannot live without personal computers
 - b. computers play an important part of our lives
 - c. Bill Gates invented personal computers
 - d. Bill Gates is the most important people in computer science
2. The words 'dropped out of' in line 10 mean _____.
 - a. graduated from
 - b. got over
 - c. took part in
 - d. stopped taking class at
3. According to the passage, _____.
 - a. Bill Gate's parents wanted him to become a computer programmer.
 - b. Bill Gates and Paul Allen created Microsoft because they want to sell their program for personal computers
 - c. Paul Allen left Microsoft because he wanted to start his own company.
 - d. Bill Gates met his business partner at Harvard.
4. How old was Bill Gates when he became the richest man in the United States?
 - a. 34
 - b. 51
 - c. 42
 - d. 44
5. Which of the following is not mentioned in the text?
 - a. In a few years, Microsoft became a very large company.
 - b. Bill Gates and Paul Allen first wrote programs for business computers when they were about fifteen.
 - c. Bill Gates earned his success by working very hard.
 - d. Bill Gates is one of the richest men in the United States at present.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c or d) which is closest in meaning to the sentence printed before.

1. In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked extremely hard.
 - a. She worked very hard in difficult conditions.

- b. She worked very hard but she still lived in difficult conditions.
- c. She worked very hard even though her living conditions were difficult.
- d. She worked very hard because her living conditions were difficult.
2. It was impossible to find Tom anywhere.
 - a. Tom was unable to go anywhere.
 - b. Tom could not be found anywhere.
 - c. It was possible to find Tom.
 - d. Tom could go anywhere he liked.
3. Fewer people came to the meeting than we had expected.
 - a. Too many people came to the meeting.
 - b. There were more people at the meeting than we had expected.
 - c. There were not enough seats for all people as we had expected.
 - d. We had expected more people to come to the meeting.
4. The results of the research are not only impressive, but also alarming.
 - a. The results of the research are not alarming, but impressive.
 - b. The results of the research are alarming, but not impressive.
 - c. The results of the research are not either impressive or alarming.
 - d. The results of the research are both impressive and alarming.
5. Mark is not interested in teaching.
 - a. Mark would like to teach.
 - b. Teaching is not interesting to Mark.
 - c. Mark didn't think teaching is interesting.
 - d. Mark knows how to teach.

TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the words that best answer the following questions.

1. Which of the following words has the underlined part pronounced differently?
 - a. stall
 - b. chat
 - c. talk
 - d. water
2. Which of the following words is stressed on the first syllable?
 - a. entertain
 - b. determine
 - c. harbour
 - d. interrupt
3. Which of the following words is stressed on the second syllable?
 - a. private
 - b. professor
 - c. purchases
 - d. educated
4. Which of the following words is stressed on the third syllable?
 - a. impossible
 - b. development
 - c. specialization
 - d. scientific
5. Which of the following words doesn't contain the final /t/ sound?
 - a. worked
 - b. announced
 - c. screamed
 - d. stopped

II. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

6. Marie Curie harboured the dream of a _____ career which was impossible for a woman at that time.
 - a. science
 - b. scientific
 - c. scientist
 - d. scientifically
7. In 1963 he was appointed _____ of history.
 - a. director
 - b. teacher
 - c. professor
 - d. headmaster
8. The morning's work was constantly _____ by phone calls
 - a. made
 - b. interrupted
 - c. created
 - d. changed

9. _____ they are tropical birds, parrots can live in temperate or even cold climates.
a. Even though b. In spite of c. Nevertheless d. Despite
10. We got _____ the plane at 10.30 and the plane took _____ on time.
a. in/ off b. on/ up c. in/ out d. on/ off
11. People are fleeing the area in panic.
a. excitement b. fear c. gust d. danger
12. _____ does it take to get to London from here?
a. How far b. How much c. How often d. How long
13. Before the plane takes off, passengers must _____ their seat belts.
a. fasten b. flee c. emit d. unbind
14. My morning _____ is to get up at seven, have breakfast, then leave home at eight.
a. timetable b. habit c. routine d. action
15. She's upstairs getting ready to go out.
a. dressing b. determining c. planning d. preparing

III. Choose the one option - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

16. How _____ now? Better than before?
a. are you feeling b. do you feel c. you are feeling d. you feel
17. 'Do you mind if I borrow a chair?' _____ Do you need only one?
a. I'm sorry. b. Not at all. c. Yes, I do. d. Yes, I would.
18. I remember _____ you about this before.
a. tell b. to tell c. telling d. told
19. Professor Kidd _____ three books since 1999, and she's working on her fourth.
a. has been writing b. has written c. wrote d. writes
20. She only allows the children _____ television on the weekends.
a. to watch b. watching c. watch d. for watching
21. When Martin _____ the car, he took it out for a drive.
a. was repairing b. has repaired c. had repaired d. repaired
22. The sun _____ in the East and _____ in the West.
a. rises/ set b. rises/ sets c. rose/ had set d. has risen/ has set
23. I asked him _____, but he went anyway.
a. not to go b. to not go c. not going d. he doesn't go
24. I remember An, _____ rode the bus to school with.
a. I b. who I c. which I d. that I
25. So funnily _____ that all his friends laughed wildly.
a. he had sung b. had he sung c. he sang d. did he sing

IV. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

26. I'm usually right about the weather, am not I?
A B C D

27. An old man walking along the road stopped talking to us.

A B C D

28. Mike usually drives to work, but today he walks.

A B C D

29. Hypnosis is sometimes employed as a means of helping people to

A B C

quit to smoke.

D

30. Despite most mushroom are edible, some species cause serious poisoning.

A B C D

31. Today we know that the earth is one of nine planets whose orbit the sun.

A B C D

32. Do you want to get up by yourself, or would you like me to wake up you?

A B C D

33. I bought this new software for learning Chinese.

A B C D

34. Are you ready? It's time we go.

A B C D

35. I'm tired because I'm not used to stay up late.

A B C D

V. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best fits each of the numbered blank.

The table tennis match was very enjoyable before (36) _____ lit a cigarette and ruined the evening. After (37) _____ smoking, they let the cigarette fall on the wooden floor. Unfortunately, they dropped it without putting it out but (38) _____ paid any attention to it. Even the woman (39) _____ next to the man with the cigarette did not notice. Soon, however, there was (40) _____ smoke. Suddenly flames (41) _____ up into the air. Someone immediately ran out of the room (42) _____ the fire brigade. Two or three men got some buckets of water (43) _____ the fire, but it was useless. Everyone in the large hut (44) _____ very frightened. The next moment people rushed towards the main doors. Before the fire brigade arrived, the whole building was on fire. On (45) _____ the burning building, one of the firemen succeeded in rescuing an old woman.

36. a. someone

b. anyone

c. no one

d. nobody

37. a. finish

b. finishing

c. finished

d. finishes

38. a. someone

b. anyone

c. no one

d. everyone

39. a. she was

b. was

c. who was

d. she

40. a. a lot of

b. many

c. a few

d. a little

41. a. shoot

b. shoots

c. shot

d. shooting

42. a. phone

b. phoning

c. to phone

d. for phoning

43. a. to put out

b. they put out

c. putting out

d. put out

45. a. enter b. entering c. has entered d. he entered

VI. Read the passage, then choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

Few men have influenced the development of American English to the extent that Noah Webster did. Born in West Hartford, Connecticut, in 1758, his name has become synonymous with American dictionaries. Graduated from Yale in 1778, he was admitted to the bar in 1781 and there after began to practice law in Hartford. Later, when he turned to teaching, he discovered how inadequate the available schoolbooks were for the children of a new and independent nation.

In response to the need for truly American textbook, Webster published *A Grammatical Institute of the English Language*, a three-volume work that consisted of a speller, a grammar, and a reader. The *Compendious Dictionary of the English Language* was published in 1806.

In 1807 Noah Webster began his greatest work. *An American Dictionary of the English Language*. In preparing the manuscript, he devoted ten years to the study of English and its relationship to other languages, and seven more years to the writing itself. Published in two volumes in 1828, *An American Dictionary of the English Language* has become the recognized authority for usage in the United States. Webster's purpose in writing it was to demonstrate that the American language was developing distinct meanings, pronunciations, and spelling from those of British English. He is responsible for advancing simplified spelling forms: *develop* instead of the British form *develope*; *theater* and *center* instead of *theatre* and *centre*; *color* and *honor* instead of *colour* and *honour*.

46. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage?
 a. Webster's Work b. Webster's Dictionaries
 c. Webster's School d. Webster's Life
47. How old was Webster when he graduated from Yale?
 a. 18 b. 19 c. 20 d. 21
48. Why did Webster write *A Grammatical Institute of the English Language*?
 a. He wanted to supplement his income.
 b. There were no books available after the Revolutionary War.
 c. He felt that British books were not appropriate for American children.
 d. The children did not know how to spell.
49. In how many volumes was *An American Dictionary of the English Language* published?
 a. One volume b. Two volumes c. Three volumes d. Four volumes
50. According to the author, what was Webster's purpose in writing *An American Dictionary of the English Language*?
 a. To respond to the need for new schoolbooks.
 b. To demonstrate the distinct development of the English language in America.
 c. To promote spelling forms based upon British models.
 d. To influence the pronunciation of the English language.

UNIT 4

SPECIAL EDUCATION

I. Pick out the words that have the italicized letter is not pronounced /u/ or /ɜ:/.
 1. commune rob condition follow
 2. organize money force for
 3. sport stall talk shake
 4. sorrow employ organize work
 5. occupation opposition obligation obtain
 6. all computer water born

II. Choose the correct words to complete the passage.

The New York Institution for the Blind was (1) _____ in 1831, about five years after Louis Braille had developed (2) _____ system of writing for the (3) _____. It was one of the first schools in the United States to provide an (4) _____ program for children who were blind or (5) _____ impaired. Early in the twentieth century the name was (6) _____ to The New York Institute for Special Education (NYISE) to better reflect the (7) _____ expanded focus and commitment to children with a variety of (8) _____.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. discovered | b. founded | c. located | d. provided |
| 2. a. the | b. this | c. his | d. its |
| 3. a. deaf | b. blind | c. mute | d. disabled |
| 4. a. educated | b. educating | c. education | d. educational |
| 5. a. visually | b. mentally | c. hearing | d. badly |
| 6. a. renamed | b. adjusted | c. changed | d. developed |
| 7. a. school's | b. program's | c. system's | d. founder's |
| 8. a. impairments | b. injuries | c. handicaps | d. disabilities |

III. Rewrite the sentences using a phrase with *the* and an adjective instead of the underlined phrases.

1. People who have lots of money have comfortable lives.
The rich have comfortable lives.
2. We live near a special school for people who can't hear.
3. The old soldiers were holding a service for those who had died.
4. The government should do more for people who do not have enough money.
5. I'm doing a course on caring for people who are mentally handicapped.
6. We need to provide more shelters for people who are without place to live.
7. People with severe disabilities need full-time care.

8. Life must be hard for people who do not have a job in our society today.
9. What can we do to feed people who do not have enough to eat?
10. Braille is a reading system for people who are unable to see.

IV. Complete the sentences using the adjective in brackets. Put in e.g. *the hungry* or *the hungry people*.

1. Rich nations can afford to feed the hungry.
2. The homeless people whose story appeared in this paper last week have now found a place to live.
3. _____ (sick) need to be looked after, so money must be spent on hospitals.
4. Some of _____ (young) at the youth club here are running in a marathon.
5. Life is all right if you have a job, but things are not so easy for _____ (unemployed).
6. There was a fire at a nursing home in Charles Street, but none of _____ (old) who live there were hurt.
7. What is the government doing to help _____ (poor)?
8. _____ (homeless) usually have great difficulty in getting a job.
9. There is a special television program for _____ (deaf) every Sunday morning.
10. _____ (disabled) of our party were let in free.

V. Write a sentence for each of the following using *used to* or *didn't use to*.

1. Dennis gave up smoking two years ago.
Dennis used to smoke a lot.
2. When Babara was in Italy, she stayed with an Italian family.
3. I quite like drinking coffee in the morning, although I wasn't keen on it when I was younger.
4. We seem to have lost interest in our work.
5. I don't mind traveling by train now.
6. I went to the church when I was a child.
7. Since we've lived in the countryside, we've been much happier.

8. Mr Micheal grew tulips but he doesn't any more.
9. I prefer listening to classical music now, although when I was young I couldn't stand it.
10. My sister looked so fat when she returned from Paris.

VI. Choose the correct form of the verbs.

It is sometimes said that there is nothing new in the world of fashion. Annabelle was a well-known model during the seventies. When her children were in their early teens they (1) were enjoying/ used to enjoy looking at her old photo albums. They (2) were finding/ found it hard to believe that she (3) was wearing/ used to wear such strange clothes. (4) Did people really use to think/ Were people really thinking flared trousers looked good? And those ugly platform shoes! She (5) was admitting/ admitted that people (6) were often falling/ often used to fall over because the heels were so high. In the early nineties, however, Annabelle noticed to her amusement that seventies styles (7) were/ used to be in fashion again. 'I (8) planned/ was planning to throw all my old clothes away,' she said, 'but my daughter went to a party last week, and guess what she (9) used to wear/ was wearing - that's right, some of my old clothes!'

VII. Match the sentence pair and join them with *which*.

A.

1. My phone is out of order.
2. Rachel's mother paid for the meal.
3. My brother is disabled.
4. You left the key in the car.
5. Vicky didn't get the job.
6. The police blocked off the road.
7. It rained all night.
8. David helped me clear up.
9. Tom pushed Nick into the swimming pool.
10. Jim passed his driving test.

B.

1. It means he can't get about very easily.
2. This was good for the garden.
3. It's made her very depressed.
4. That was very kind of her.
5. This surprised everybody.
6. That seemed to amuse everyone.
7. That was rather careless of you.
8. That caused a traffic jam.
9. It's a real nuisance.
10. That was very kind of him.

1. My phone is out of order, which is a real nuisance.

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

8. _____

10.

VIII. Put the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- A: Do you enjoy (1) _____ (be) at university?
 B: Yes, I do, although I often miss (2) _____ (see) my old school friends.
 A: Don't you mind (3) _____ (travel) so far everyday?
 B: No, it only takes me an hour or so (4) _____ (get) there.
 Sometimes I manage (5) _____ (work) on the bus.
 A: Don't you find all the noise and people prevent you from (6) _____ (concentrate)?
 B: Not really. I usually do a bit of reading. Are you still at school or have you got a job?
 A: I'm still at school. I hope (7) _____ (go) to the university next year, but I haven't applied anywhere yet.
 B: I suggest you (8) _____ (apply) soon - it's getting late.
 A: Where would you advise me (9) _____ (apply)?
 B: What subjects are you studying?
 A: Physics, chemistry and biology. I want (10) _____ (study) physics at university.
 B: I would recommend (11) _____ (apply) to Newton University first of all, but why don't you apply to one or two other universities as well?

IX. Read text carefully, then choose the correct answer.

Hearing-impaired people cannot hear sounds well. How do they 'hear' words and talk?

Many hearing-impaired people use American Sign Language (ASL). They talk with their hands. Sometimes two hearing-impaired people talk to each other. They both use ASL. Sometimes a person who can hear interprets for hearing-impaired people. The person listens to someone talking, and then he or she makes hand signs.

There are two kinds of sign language. One kind has a sign for every letter in the alphabet. The person spells words. This is finger spelling. The other kind has a sign for whole words. There are about five thousand of these signs. They are signs for verbs, things and ideas. Some of the signs are very easy, for example, *eat*, *milk*, and *horse*. You can see what they mean. Others are more difficult, for example, *star*, *egg*, or *week*.

People from any country can learn ASL. They don't speak words. They use signs, so they can understand people from other countries.

ASL is almost like a dance. The whole body talks. American Sign Language is a beautiful language.

12. How do many hearing-impaired people "talk"?

- a. by eyes b. by signals c. by words d. by hands

2. How does a person interpret for hearing-impaired people?
 - a. He listens to someone talking, and then makes hand signs.
 - b. He talks through a special equipment used for the deaf.
 - c. He listens to someone talking and writes down the words.
 - d. He uses hand signs to translate what hearing-impaired people say.
3. How many signs are there for finger spelling?
 - a. 2
 - b. 24
 - c. 26
 - d. 32
4. Why can people from different countries talk to each other with ASL?
 - a. Because they speak different languages.
 - b. Because they use signs instead of words.
 - c. Because they can not hear.
 - d. Because they understand each other.
5. Which of the following sentences is not true?
 - a. Hearing-impaired people cannot hear sounds well.
 - b. There are more signs for words than for letters.
 - c. A person who interprets for hearing-impaired people can hear.
 - d. Africans cannot learn ASL because they don't speak English.
6. What is the main idea of the text?
 - a. ASL helps hearing-impaired people talk, but it is difficult to learn.
 - b. There are two kinds of sign language.
 - c. ASL is a beautiful language that helps hearing-impaired people talk to others.
 - d. People in different countries can use American Sign Language to communicate with each other.

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.

1. No one has seen Peter since the day of the party.
Peter _____
2. We haven't seen him for over twenty years.
It's _____
3. She went to the zoo last year and that is where she saw a real tiger for the first time.
Before she _____
4. We couldn't drive because of the fog.
The fog prevented _____
5. He used to depend on his parents for money.
No longer _____
6. It is the most interesting novel I've ever read.
I have _____
7. Although she lived in difficult conditions, she worked very hard.
In spite of _____
8. The flight to London lasted more than three hours.
It _____

9. The weather was so bad that we couldn't go sailing.
The weather was not _____
10. The plane took off before we arrived at the airport.
By the time _____

TEST FOR UNIT 4

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. a. disabled | b. forced | c. believed | d. realized |
| 2. a. rubbish | b. suburb | c. lunch | d. consume |
| 3. a. deaf | b. teach | c. read | d. sleep |
| 4. a. pity | b. children | c. blind | d. finger |
| 5. a. proper | b. course | c. force | d. talk |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|
| 1. a. photography | b. determined | c. exhibition | d. professional |
| 2. a. disabled | b. mentally | c. retarded | d. consuming |
| 3. a. subtract | b. suffer | c. effort | d. primary |
| 4. a. gradually | b. proper | c. origin | d. opposition |
| 5. a. nationality | b. disability | c. activity | d. demonstration |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- These classes is different _____ other classes because the students are disabled.
a. in b. of c. from d. with
- The children have every reason to be proud _____ their efforts.
a. of b. on c. with d. at
- Their parents seemed satisfied _____ their progress.
a. with b. to c. in d. at
- The children come from large and poor families, which _____ them from having proper schooling.
a. differed b. allowed c. prevented d. realised
- He has a _____ interest in music.
a. passion b. passionate c. passionately d. passionless
- Delegates expressed strong _____ to the scheme.
a. expression b. emotion c. opposition d. passion
- Some of the more time-consuming jobs can now be done by machines.
a. taking much time b. taking little time
c. odd d. not affected by time

8. I have been fascinated by _____ since I was at secondary school.
a. photograph b. photographic c. photographer d. photography
9. He has not developed mentally as much as others at the same age.
He's _____ child.
a. mentally ill b. mentally retarded
c. mentally alert d. mentally restricted
10. The President expressed his deep sorrow over the bombing deaths.
a. regret b. anger c. sadness d. passion
11. He invented a new kind of wheelchair for _____.
a. the unemployed b. the poor c. the disabled d. the unhappy
12. She displayed some of her paintings at the local _____.
a. commune b. post office c. demonstration d. exhibition
13. He earns his living by taking photographs. He's a/ an _____ photographer.
a. amateur b. professional c. talent d. determined
14. In spite of her deafness, she played the violin very well.
a. inability to speak b. inability to see
c. inability to hear d. mentally impairment
15. The aim of the LIVE project is to train students from developing _____.
a. nations b. nationals c. nationalities d. nationalism

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. _____ he was not a musician himself, Lawrence Hammond developed an electronic keyboard instrument called the Hammond organ.
a. Although b. That c. Despite d. For
2. _____ the storm, I would have been home before eight.
a. Instead of b. But for c. During d. Because of
3. The government is doing nothing to help _____.
a. the poor people b. the poor ones c. the poor d. the poors
4. It rained all the time, _____ was a great pity.
a. that b. what c. which d. who
5. _____ you really need is a long holiday.
a. That b. What c. Which d. Who
6. I _____ like going to pop concerts when I was a teenager.
a. would b. used to c. must d. could
7. Rick left the party early because he _____ a headache.
a. had b. has c. used to have d. was having
8. Claude didn't _____ in Canada.
a. lived b. use to live c. used to live d. used to living
9. I remember you. You _____ to school here.
a. were used to going b. have already gone c. went d. used to go

10. The old _____ a lot of experience of life and can deal with most situation.
a. has b. have c. is having d. had
11. Can you show me _____ the film in this camera?
a. how to change b. how change c. how changing d. how you changed
12. I didn't like the noise in the city at first. But now _____ here.
a. I got used to living b. I'm used to living
c. I used to live d. I used to living
13. Galileo _____ his first telescope in 1609.
a. builds b. built c. has built d. had built
14. Last summer, we had _____ holiday in Spain.
a. a two week's b. a two-weeks c. two-week d. a two-week
15. _____ at the party, we saw Ruth standing alone.
a. Arrived b. We arrived c. Arriving d. We were arriving

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. When I was a child, summers would be warmer and winters colder than now.
A B C D
2. What do you use to do when you felt afraid?
A B C D
3. I've been studying French since I've started high school.
A B C D
4. You have to buckle your seat belt now or you couldn't drive. It's the law.
A B C D
5. She's always annoying about something.
A B C D
6. I can't find my diary, that is a real nuisance.
A B C D
7. The severely disabled needs full-time care.
A B C D
8. It took them at least two months learning how to pronounce these words.
A B C D
9. Helen Keller, who was both blind and deafness, overcame her inabilities with the help of her teacher, Ann Sullivan.
A B C D
10. Lake Superior, that lies on the US Canadian border, is the largest lake in North America.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the sentence or phrase that best completes the dialogue.

A: (1) _____

B: Oh, my weekend was terrific, thanks.

- A. 2. _____
- B. On Saturday, I participated in the local charity society to visit Nguyen Dinh Chieu Special School for the Blind.
- A. (3) _____
- B. Well, they were having a music lesson.
- A. Really? (4) _____
- B. They listened and used their fingers to touch the music notes in Braille and sang.
- A. Great! Next time (5) _____
- What did you do on weekend?
 - How was your weekend?
 - Did you have a good weekend?
 - How did you spend your weekend?
 - What do you do?
 - Where did you go on Saturday?
 - What did you do on Saturday?
 - What were you doing on Saturday?
 - What were the visually impaired students doing when you came?
 - What did the visually impaired students do when you came?
 - What were the visually impaired students doing before you came?
 - What did the visually impaired students do after you had come?
 - How they can learn music without seeing?
 - How can they learn music if they not see?
 - What do they do to learn music?
 - How can they learn music without seeing?
 - I'll go.
 - I'd like to visit, too.
 - call me if you have such an activity.
 - call me if you go.

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best fits each of the numbered blank.

Louis Braille was born in 1809 (1) _____ Coupvray. He was a French (2) _____ of the blind. He (3) _____ was blind from the age of three, and in 1818 he went to the National Institute (4) _____ the Young Blind in Paris. Soon showing marked (5) _____ in both science and music, he became famous in Paris (6) _____ an organist and violoncellist. In 1826 Braille began teaching the blind in the (7) _____. Braille is known for his idea of (8) _____ the Barbier "point writing" system, used for coded army messages, to enable the blind to read. Point writing (9) _____ of embossed dots and dashes on cardboard; the Braille system (10) _____ from it is used successfully today, in slightly modified form, and in many countries.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. a. on | b. at | c. in | d. of |
| 2. a. designer | b. doctor | c. teacher | d. lawyer |
| 3. a. who | b. whom | c. himself | d. for himself |
| 4. a. for | b. of | c. to | d. with |
| 5. a. activity | b. ability | c. intelligence | d. determination |
| 6. a. like | b. as | c. such as | d. for |
| 7. a. academy | b. organization | c. school | d. institute |

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 8. a. expressing | b. learning | c. bringing | d. modifying |
| 9. a. contains | b. combines | c. consists | d. comprises |
| 10. a. made | b. taken | c. done | d. derived |

B. Read the passage, then choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

The first school for blind, deaf and mute children in the Tibet Autonomous Region celebrated its first anniversary on Friday. The school is built in the eastern suburb of Lhasa, capital of Tibet, and is designed to hold 200 students. It covers 20,000 square meters.

The school curriculum includes Braille and sign language training, Tibetan, mathematics, writing, ethics training, physical education, arts, handicrafts, speech and walking courses. At the celebration, the audience was touched by a silent song expressed by the students with sign language. Baiba Toinzhub, a 10-year-old blind child, can speak fluent Chinese and is good at singing and dancing. He told the visitors that life in the boarding school was comfortable.

- What type of students attend the school?
 - Children who live in the Tibet Autonomous Region.
 - Children with a variety of disabilities.
 - Children who cannot see, hear, or speak.
 - Children who are visually impaired.
- The school is located in _____.
 - the capital of Tibet
 - the suburb of the capital of Tibet
 - the eastern of Tibet
 - 20,000 square meters
- The school is _____.
 - able to hold 200 students
 - the first boarding school in Tibet
 - 20,000 square meters in area
 - a and c are correct
- Which subject is taught in the school?
 - Physics
 - Foreign languages
 - Computers
 - Braille
- Which of the following is not true?
 - Tibet's first deaf-mute school celebrated its first birthday.
 - The visitors were welcomed with a beautiful song.
 - Life in the boarding school is comfortable.
 - Baiba Toinzhub can sing and dance very well.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c, or d) which is closest in meaning to the sentence printed before.

- When did you last ride a bike?
 - How often did you ride a bike?
 - How long is it since you rode a bike?
 - What time is it since you ride a bike?
 - How much time did you ride a bike?

2. The train was due to leave five minutes ago.
- The train was supposed to leave five minutes ago.
 - The train is five minutes late in leaving.
 - The train left five minutes ago.
 - a and b are correct.
3. I didn't use to like football.
- I don't like football.
 - When I was young I liked football, but now I don't.
 - Once I didn't like football, but now I do.
 - I wasn't accustomed to football.
4. The police blocked off the road, which caused a traffic jam.
- The road that caused a traffic jam was blocked off by the police.
 - The police blocked off a traffic jam on the road.
 - The police blocked off the road because it caused a traffic jam.
 - The fact that the police blocked off the road caused a traffic jam.
5. Henry should have done his homework last night, but he watched TV instead.
- Henry didn't watch TV last night because he had to do his homework.
 - Henry watched TV last night instead of doing his homework.
 - Henry did his homework while watching TV.
 - Henry had already done his homework before he watched TV.

UNIT 5

TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

I. Tick the column that matches the sound in the italicized letter(s).

	/ɒ/	/u:/		/ɒ/	/u:/
shook			good		
boot			soup		
full			should		
ride			wool		
true			through		
football			school		
July			wood		
shoe			push		
look			fruit		
put			fool		

II. Below you have some of the amazing achievements of modern technology. Match the names in column A with the definitions in column B.

A

- video recorder
- photocopier

B

- a kind of sophisticated typewriter using a computer
- a machine which records and plays back sound

3. fax machine
4. tape recorder
5. modem
6. camcorder
7. word processor
8. food processor

- c. a machine which records and plays back sound and picture
- d. a camera which records moving pictures and sound
- e. a machine for chopping up, slicing, mashing, blending, etc
- f. a machine which makes copies of documents
- g. a machine which makes copies of documents and sends them down telephone lines to another place
- h. a piece of equipment allowing you to send information from one computer down telephone lines to another computer.

III. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words in the box. Use your dictionary if you need.

laptops	hard	downloaded	virus	Internet	scanner
websites	floppy	surfing	software	chat forum	

1. It's so easy to use a _____ when you want to send photographs to friends by e-mail. It's just like using a photocopier.
2. I've lost a lot of data. I wonder if my computer has a _____.
3. I'm always impressed by people who carry their _____ on aeroplanes and work on them during the flight.
4. Those _____ disks don't store nearly enough information. You really need to use your _____ disk for all the data you want to store.
5. If you want some photos of the USA, you could just try _____ the Web. You'll be amazed how many you can find.
6. I belong to a great _____. There are about ten people who are all interested in 1960s music. We e-mail one another almost every day, and can talk live to one another.
7. I _____ a good program from the Internet the other day. Would you like a copy?
8. Do you ever visit any _____ for pop stars or film stars? Some of them have photos and music too.
9. _____ is the programs that you put into a computer to make it run.
10. Students should be encouraged to use the _____ as a resource.

IV. Complete the second sentence so that it follows on from the first. Use the present perfect.

1. My hair is tidy now. I've brushed my hair.
2. The door is open. Someone _____ the door.
3. This is Oliver's drawing, look. Oliver _____ a picture.
4. The calculator is broken. Someone _____ the calculator.
5. United are the winners. United _____ the game.
6. There's no more wine in the bottle. We _____ all the wine.
7. The floor is clean now. I _____ the floor.

9. I know my number now. I _____ my number by heart.
 9. The guests are here now. The guests _____.
 10. I'm still working on the computer. I _____ with the computer yet.

V. Read the following passage and put the verbs in the correct form, present perfect or past simple.

Twenty years ago few people (1) _____ (realize) that computers were about to become part of our daily lives. This short period of time (2) _____ (see) enormous changes, in business, education and administration. Jobs which (3) _____ (take) weeks to complete in the past, are now carried out in minutes. Clerks who (4) _____ (spend) all day copying and checking calculations are now freed from these tedious tasks. In offices, the soft hum and clicking of word processors (5) _____ (replace) the clatter of typewriters. Schoolchildren (6) _____ (become) as familiar with hardware and software as their parents (7) _____ (be) with pencils and exercise books. Computerisation of public records (8) _____ (enable) government departments to analyse the needs of citizens in detail. Some of us may wonder, however, whether life (9) _____ (really/ improve) as a result of these changes. Many jobs (10) _____ (disappear), for example, when intelligent machines (11) _____ (take) over the work. Employers complain that clerical staff (12) _____ (become) dependent on calculators and cannot do simple arithmetic. There are fears that government (13) _____ (not/ do) enough to ensure that personal information held on computers is really kept secret. Certainly, many people may now be wondering whether the spread of computers (14) _____ (bring) us as many problems as it (15) _____ (solve).

VI. Use the words and phrases to make sentences in the present perfect passive. Make any other necessary changes and additions.

- These words/ spell/ wrongly?

- Mike/ offer/ opportunity/ study abroad.

- The package/ deliver/ yet?

- Have you heard about David? He/ attack/ a bull.

- Three hostages/ murder/ terrorists.

- Millions of pounds' worth of damage/ cause/ a storm.

7. The house at the end of the street/ sell/ last month.

8. you/ ever bite/ a dog?

9. These machines/ not use/ at least five years.

10. The road/ block/ an hour/ after/ accident.

VII. Put the verb into the correct form, active or passive.

- Mary kept trying to talk to me while my hair _____ (cut).
- When my father got to the airport, he realized he _____ (leave) his passport at home.
- A lot of trees _____ (blow) down in the storm last summer.
- _____ any tests _____ (do) since last month?
- Marie Curie and Pierre Curie _____ (award) the Nobel prize for Physics in 1903.
- I _____ (read) the novel written by Hemingway several times before.
- When we came to the stadium, the home team _____ (beat) by 3 to 0.
- We _____ (not see) each other since we _____ (leave) school.
- By the time we got there, the rain _____ (stop).
- At present the champagne glasses _____ (freeze) in a big box.
- Their new house _____ (not finish) yet.
- It's the third time we _____ (see) this film.
- Spanish _____ (speak) differently in Spain and in Colombia.
- If there is too much snow, the match _____ (cancel).
- Jane _____ (drive) right past me when I _____ (wait) for the bus.

VIII. Choose the correct answer or answers.

- Yoko told me about students a, d have taken the entrance exam 13 times.
a. who b. whom c. which d. that
- The secretary _____ I talked to didn't know where the meeting was.
a. which b. whom c. that d. Ø
- You need to talk to a person _____ you can trust. You will feel better if you do.
a. whose b. which c. whom d. Ø
- Bob is the kind of person to _____ one can talk about anything.
a. who b. whom c. that d. him
- He is a person _____ friends trust him.
a. who b. his c. that d. whose
- I'm looking for an electric can opener _____ also can sharpen knives.
a. who b. which c. that d. Ø
- People _____ live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones.
a. who b. whom c. which d. Ø

8. The problems ____ Tony has seem insurmountable.
a. what b. he c. that d. Ø
9. The man ____ I introduced you to last night may be the next president of the university.
a. which b. whom c. that d. Ø
10. Cathy is trustworthy. She's a person upon ____ you can always depend.
a. who b. whom c. that d. Ø
11. Your career should focus on a field in ____ you are genuinely interested.
a. which b. what c. that d. Ø
12. People ____ outlook on life is optimistic are usually happy people.
a. whose b. whom c. that d. which
13. Ms. Donaldson, ____ teaches linguistics at the university, recently received recognition for her research.
a. who b. whom c. which d. that
14. The earth, ____ is the fifth largest planet in the solar system, is the third planet from the sun.
a. who b. whom c. which d. that
15. The check ____ I gave Oliver was for work he'd done for me.
a. who b. which c. that d. Ø
16. Melanie was looking after a dog ____ leg had been broken in an accident.
a. which b. whose c. that d. its
17. One of the people arrested was Mary Arundel, ____ is a member of the local council.
a. that b. who c. whom d. Ø
18. The Titanic, ____ sank in 1922, was supposed to be unsinkable.
a. whose b. that c. which d. who
19. The Newspaper is owned by the Mearson Group, ____ chairman is Sir James Bex.
a. which b. that c. who d. whose
20. She is one of the few people to ____ I look up.
a. who b. whom c. that d. Ø

IX. Combine these pairs of sentences. Use a relative pronoun only when necessary. Use commas for non-defining relative clause.

1. I bought a cell phone. I can use it to send and receive e-mail.

2. My new cell phone has become a necessary part of life. I only bought it a month ago.

3. My roommate has never been on the Internet. She is afraid of computers.

4. Now, there are psychologists. They help technophobes use technology.

5. A lot of people suffer from technostress. Those people work in my office.
6. Some people dream of a job. They can do the job without technology.
7. My stereo doesn't work today. It worked yesterday.
8. The man is a computer expert. You were talking to him.
9. Some documents have been found. They were stolen from a car.
10. Dr. Michelle Weil wrote a book about 'technostress'. She is a psychologist.
11. He works for a computer magazine. The magazine is very popular in Mexico.
12. Marta has a brother. Her brother's name is Manuel.

X. Choose the correct form of verbs to fill in each blank.

Singapore housewife invents useful device

A useful device for getting rid of cockroaches (1) _____ by a housewife. The device (2) _____ 'Stop-Roach' and will soon be on sale in department store and large shops.

'Stop-Roach' (3) _____ of a hollow cylinder and movable valve. It (4) _____ in any drain or opening where there are cockroaches. Cockroaches (5) _____ to enter the house through the drain (6) _____ it impossible to get through the device.

'Stop-Roach' (7) _____ to thorough tests by the Environment Ministry and the invention has now been patented. It (8) _____ completely fool-proof against invasions of cockroaches from drains and sewers.

It (9) _____ that 'Stop-Roach' (10) _____ on sale very soon for under ten dollars.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. a. has just invented | b. has just been invented |
| c. just invented | d. was just invented |
| 2. a. calls | b. called |
| c. is called | d. was called |
| 3. a. consists | b. is consisted |
| c. has consisted | d. has been consisted |
| 4. a. places | b. is placing |
| c. is placed | d. has placed |
| 5. a. try | b. trying |
| c. tried | d. are trying |
| 6. a. will find | b. will be found |
| c. find | d. have found |
| 7. a. subjected | b. are subjecting |
| c. has subjected | d. has been subjected |
| 8. a. has found | b. found |
| c. was found | d. has been found |
| 9. a. expects | b. is expected |
| c. has expected | d. has been expected |
| 10. a. is | b. will |
| c. will be | d. has been |

XI. Read the following passage. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

One step beyond automated machines is the industrial robot, the heart and brain of which is the microcomputer. Unlike most automated machines, industrial robots can be programmed to do a variety of tasks that are usually accomplished by human factory workers. Like their human counterparts, industrial robots can be switched from one job to another and can be programmed to handle new tasks. Thus far, robots have found their greatest use in assembling mechanical components. However, they are swiftly branching from basic assembly operations to construction and mining, and their most glamorous use of all, the exploration of oceans and outer space.

- The author's main purpose in writing this passage is to _____.
a. describe the industrial robot and its uses.
b. narrate a story about the industrial robot.
c. compare the industrial robot to human factory workers.
d. argue the advantages of the industrial robot.
- The author's reaction to an innovative form of transportation, such as the electric car, would most likely be _____.
a. positive b. negative c. confusion d. surprise
- The paragraph following this passage would most likely be about _____.
a. types and uses of automated machines.
b. how industrial robots are used in exploration.
c. the uses of the microcomputer.
d. how robots assemble mechanical components.
- This passage would most likely be found in _____.
a. an entertainment magazine. b. a medical journal.
c. a book of short stories. d. a popular science journal.
- It can be concluded from this passage that _____.
a. robots will never replace human factory workers.
b. industrial robots are not as versatile as automated machines.
c. the microcomputer will soon be used in automated machines.
d. additional uses will be found for the industrial robot.

TEST FOR UNIT 5

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. <u>se</u> at | b. <u>me</u> at | c. <u>he</u> ad | d. <u>he</u> at |
| 2. a. <u>mu</u> ltiply | b. <u>su</u> bstract | c. <u>instru</u> ction | d. <u>cou</u> try |
| 3. a. <u>so</u> p | b. <u>rou</u> te | c. <u>grou</u> p | d. <u>cou</u> ld |
| 4. a. <u>tooth</u> | b. <u>fo</u> t | c. <u>sch</u> ool | d. <u>fo</u> d |

6. a. good b. cool c. look d. wool

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

1. a. technology b. computer c. newspaper d. miraculous
 2. a. scenic b. magical c. capable d. mysterious
 3. a. interact b. manage c. calculate d. multiply
 4. a. entertainment b. communicator c. interaction d. electronic
 5. a. secretary b. accuracy c. appropriate d. ambulance

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The port is capable _____ handing 10 million tons of coal a year.
 a. in b. on c. of d. for
 2. It is now safe to turn _____ your computer.
 a. on b. of c. out d. off
 3. A computer helps you to interact _____ people around the world.
 a. with b. to c. from d. on
 4. I don't know him _____, but he used to work for my father.
 a. personal b. personally c. personalize d. personality
 5. The figures he gave were not strictly _____.
 a. miraculous b. accurate c. important d. perfect
 6. In large classes, children feel that they cannot _____ with the teacher.
 a. contact b. interact c. transmit d. relax
 7. A computer is a _____ typewriter.
 a. convenient b. magical c. appropriate d. informative
 8. Letters are their only means of _____.
 a. communicate b. communication c. communicator d. communicative
 9. We were really impressed by the scenic splendors of the Rocky Mountains.
 a. in a strange or mysterious way b. having beautiful natural scenery
 c. very impressive and good d. new and interesting
 10. New telephone lines allow faster data _____ by fax or modem.
 a. calculation b. transmission c. entertainment d. development
 11. This door should only be used in an emergency.
 a. a serious problem b. an annoying situation
 c. a serious situation d. a happy event
 12. What makes computer a miraculous device?
 a. strange b. powerful c. magical d. excellent
 13. The encyclopedia is now available on _____.
 a. computer screen b. CD-ROM c. keyboard d. printer
 14. Please _____ your phone card in the slot before pressing the number you require.
 a. insert b. operate c. plug d. adjust

15. _____ is used for making exact copies of documents.
 a. Computer b. Printer c. Photocopier d. Camcorder

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. The street is very noisy, _____ makes sleeping difficult.
 a. that b. what c. which d. it
2. A number of political prisoners _____ since Independent Day.
 a. released b. have released
 c. was released d. have been released
3. Fax machine _____ send or receive letter quickly.
 a. is used for b. used to c. is used to d. used for
4. Internet cafes allow you _____ your web-based e-mail account.
 a. to access b. accessing c. access d. be accessed
5. The program must be new. I _____ it before.
 a. have never been seen b. have ever seen
 c. have never seen d. have seen
6. The children saw the actual spacecraft _____ landed on the moon.
 a. who b. that c. it d. Ø
7. Marie, _____ I met at the party, called me last night.
 a. that b. who c. which d. whose
8. When I arrived the theater, the play _____. I missed the first part.
 a. had started b. started c. was starting d. has started
9. I _____ able to play tennis since I _____ my arm.
 a. wasn't/ broke b. haven't been/ had broken
 c. wasn't/ had broken d. haven't been/ broke
10. I have to get my picture _____ for my Website.
 a. take b. taken c. taking d. took
11. _____ your house painted last year?
 a. Had b. Did c. Was d. Have
12. The police _____ for two men who _____ getting into a black car near the bank at about 1 o'clock last night.
 a. are looking/ saw b. are looking/ were seen
 c. have looked/ saw d. had looked/ were seen
13. Professor Kidd _____ three books since 1999, and she's working on her fourth.
 a. has been writing b. wrote c. has written d. writes
14. How often _____ your car serviced since you bought it?
 a. do you get b. did you get c. had you gotten d. have you gotten
15. She's the woman _____ sister babysits for us.
 a. who b. which c. that's d. whose

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. The house painted more than three years ago, but I'm not going to have it done again for a while.
A B C D
2. The stories what I've told you are all true.
A B C D
3. I decided to change jobs because my boss makes me working overtime.
A B C D
4. Could you tell me what the air conditioner use for?
A B C D
5. Then the computer will ask you restart it.
A B C D
6. Before you leave, please duplicate that file by make a copy on the CD-ROM.
A B C D
7. The last payment shouldn't make until all the work has been completed and carefully checked.
A B C D
8. You'll see a copy before they're printed by the printer.
A B C D
9. We've been here only one day, but we've been taken three rolls of film.
A B C D
10. If the software is not compatible with the operating system, the computer may fail to function and shut without warning.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the sentences or phrases that best complete these conversations.

1. A: _____
B: Well, a microwave is used to cook or heat food.
a. Could you tell me what is a microwave used for?
b. Please tell me how to use a microwave?
c. Can you tell me what is used for cooking?
d. Could you tell me what a microwave is used for?
2. A: What will we do when we want to call the Fire Service?
B: _____
a. Dial 113. b. Dial 114 c. Dial 115 d. Dial 116
3. A: _____
B: Let me see, since September 2003.

- a. When did you attend this school?
 b. How long have you studied at this school?
 c. Since when did you studied at this school?
 d. How often do you attend this school?
4. A: Would you like a coffee?
 B: _____
 a. Not at all b. Yes, let's. c. Yes, I would d. Yes, I'd love one.
5. A: What should you do if you don't want to hear the sound?
 B: _____
 a. Press the MUTE button. b. Press the VOLUME button.
 c. Press the PROGRAM button. d. Press the POWER button.

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d to complete this passage.

The electronic computer is the most (1) _____ invention since steam engine. While the industrial revolution (2) _____ changed the nature of (3) _____ work, the computer revolution is now changing the work (4) _____ by the brain. Nowadays micro-computers are (5) _____ in hundreds of thousands and are constantly (6) _____ equipped with more and more ingenious (7) _____. Contrary to popular belief, computers (8) _____ cannot make mistakes. The answer will always be correct (9) _____ the programme fed (10) _____ the computer is correct.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. a. powerful | b. significant | c. strange | d. mysterious |
| 2. a. previously | b. lately | c. frequently | d. continuously |
| 3. a. hard | b. brain | c. manual | d. intellectual |
| 4. a. doing | b. does | c. did | d. done |
| 5. a. manufactured | b. done | c. worked | d. performed |
| 6. a. be | b. being | c. been | d. to be |
| 7. a. machines | b. computers | c. programs | d. devices |
| 8. a. which | b. that | c. itself | d. themselves |
| 9. a. if | b. unless | c. whether | d. while |
| 10. a. up | b. on | c. into | d. off |

B. Read the passage, then choose the one best answer - a, b, c or d.

In the last 100 years, technology has completely changed the way we live. At the touch of a button, we can look up almost anything we need to know on the Internet. We have electricity, aeroplanes, television, and we have ever been to the moon. So what sort of inventions will there be in the 21st century? Indeed, is there anything important still left to invent?

It seems that there is. Scientists all over the world are looking into nanotechnology with a great deal of interest. This is the science of building small machines - and when we say small, we mean very small. To give you an idea of the size scientists are talking about, these machines would be about a million billion times smaller than the smallest bit of dust.

Nanotechnology will bring about enormous changes. Doctors, for example, will be able to cure any illness. The environment will be improved because it will be possible to take the polluted air we breathe and make it clean again. But perhaps the most exciting thought of all is that we won't have to wait a thousand years for nanotechnology - many people believe there is a good chance it will come in our lifetime.

1. This passage is mainly about _____.
 - a. inventions
 - b. nanotechnology
 - c. technological changes
 - d. small machines
2. According to the passage, _____.
 - a. our lives have been changed by technology
 - b. we can use the Internet to get information
 - c. we have been able to travel to the moon
 - d. All are correct
3. Nanotechnology is _____.
 - a. the skill of building very small machines
 - b. the science of building computers
 - c. the new computer technology
 - d. the recent advance in medical technology
4. Which change will nanotechnology not bring about?
 - a. Fatal diseases will be cured.
 - b. The air will be cleaner.
 - c. The pollution will be reduced.
 - d. The environment will be protected.
5. Which of the following is not true?
 - a. Scientists have a lot of interest in nanotechnology.
 - b. The size of the machines will be much smaller than the smallest bit of dust.
 - c. Nanotechnology will bring about some changes in the medical field.
 - d. Many people believe that they have to wait a thousand years for nanotechnology.

VI. WRITING

Choose the correct sentence (a, b, c, or d) made from the suggested words.

1. Global communication/ be/ transform/ the invention/ Internet
 - a. Global communication was transformed the invention of the Internet.
 - b. The invention of the Internet was transformed the global communication.
 - c. Global communication was transformed by the invention of the Internet.
 - d. Global communication was transformed invention of Internet.
2. What/ use/ fax machine/ for
 - a. What are you used fax machine for?
 - b. For what fax machine is used?
 - c. What is the use for fax machine?
 - d. What is fax machine used for?
3. Inventions/ like/ electric light bulb/ change/ way/ people/ live
 - a. Inventions like the electric light bulb changed the way people lived.

- b. The inventions like the electric light bulb has changed the way that people lived.
- c. The way people lived has been changed by inventions like electric light bulb.
- d. The inventions like the electric light bulb changed way people had lived.
4. I/ give away/ my computer/ be/ three years old
 - a. I gave away my computer which was only three years old.
 - b. I gave away my computer, which was only three years old.
 - c. My computer which I gave away was only three years old.
 - d. My computer, that I gave away, was only three years old.
5. new school/ open/ recently/ New Road
 - a. A new school recently opened in New Road.
 - b. A new school has been recently opened in New Road.
 - c. A new school has recently opened in New Road.
 - d. A new school opened recently in New Road.
6. Belgian/ call/ Etienne Lenoir/ make/ the first/ motor car
 - a. A Belgian made the first motor car called Etienne Lenoir.
 - b. The first motor car was made by a Belgian called Etienne Lenoir.
 - c. The first motor car was called a Belgian made by Etienne Lenoir.
 - d. A Belgian called Etienne Lenoir was made the first motor car.

UNIT 6

AN EXCURSION

- I. Circle the words that has the italicized part pronounced /ə/, and underline those with /ɜ:/.

1. Students will take a terminal exam at the end of the autumn.
2. A lot of pictures and furniture in the church have been destroyed.
3. Have you heard about the woman making an excursion across the US?
4. The police haven't found the pearls that were stolen by the burglars last year.
5. My sister is a nurse. She works in a local hospital.
6. Let's go together. We are visiting Huong Pagoda first.
7. The girl walked out and never returned.
8. The same problems are faced by children throughout the world.
9. The attack happened in the early hour today.
10. Just eight passengers survived the plane crash.

II. Complete the passage with appropriate words.

An's class is going to make a two-day (1) e_____ to visit some caves near Huong (2) P_____. They want to see with their own eyes what they have learned in their (3) g_____ lessons recently and (4) _____ themselves after their hard work, as well. They have planned their (5) t_____ carefully. For An, the only problem is getting her

parents' (6) p _____. She will try to (7) p _____ them so that she will be able to join her (8) c _____ for the excursion.

III. These sentences refer to the future. Complete them with either *going to* or *the present progressive*, whichever is correct or more likely, using the appropriate verb: *increase, teach, sit, complain, start, meet, stop, answer, play, get*.

1. I can't go any further. I _____ on that bench for a while.
2. The game _____ at two o'clock tomorrow. I hope you can be there.
3. The service here is very slow. I _____ to the manager if we're not served soon.
4. I have a right to be heard, and no-one _____ me from putting my side of the argument.
5. The two leaders _____ for talks later this afternoon.
6. The bank has announced that it _____ its interest rates by one per cent from tomorrow.
7. Are you _____ my questions or not?
8. I have to get up early tomorrow. I _____ a physics class at 8.00 in the morning.
9. Before I apply for the job, I _____ more information about it.
10. Brazil _____ Colombia in today's final.

IV. These sentences refer to the future. Correct them where necessary (with either *present progressive* or *going to*) or put a tick if they are already correct.

1. Unless aid arrives within the next few days, thousands are starving.
_____ are going to starve _____
2. There are going to be more of us at the picnic than we'd thought.
3. We're going to have a party on Sunday, 12th November. Can you come?
4. 'I can't get to the match after all.' That's a pity. Dave's being very disappointed.
5. Clear the area! The bomb is exploding.
6. In the future, the company is going to be known as 'Communications International'.
7. I've decorated the bedroom. Do you think Jane is liking it when she gets home?
8. Whether we like it or not, within a few years biotechnology is transforming every aspect of human life.
9. It's not a deep cut, but it's leaving a scar.
10. I'm still not feeling very well, so I think I'm going to see the doctor some time this week.
11. Nina is going to go to Switzerland next week on business.
12. Before I go to China next year, I'm learning some Cantonese.
13. They're leaving from Frankfurt airport at 6.30 pm.

14. Scientists say that the satellite is falling to Earth some time this afternoon.
 15. The orchestra is going to perform Mahler's 5th Symphony at next week's concert.

V. Choose the correct answer.

1. 'Which project _____ on next?' 'I haven't decided for sure. Probably the Spacemobile.'
 a. will you work b. are you going to work c. do you work
2. 'Look at those dark clouds!' 'Yes, It looks like _____ any minute.'
 a. it's going to rain b. it's raining c. it will rain
3. 'I'd better get back to the hotel room before the storm.' 'OK. _____ you later.'
 a. I'm seeing b. I'll see c. I see
4. 'Hi, honey. How's it going?' 'Great. _____ fishing with Grandpa tomorrow.'
 a. I go b. I'm going to go c. I'm going
5. 'Have fun, but don't forget. You have to finish that paper.' 'I know, Mom. _____ it tomorrow. I already have the envelope.'
 a. I'm mailing b. I won't mail c. I mail
6. 'I'm going to miss a good film on TV because I'll be out tonight.'
 '_____ it for you, if you like.'
 a. I video b. I'm going to video c. I'll video
7. 'Good luck. When will you be here?' 'Tomorrow. My plane _____ at 7:00, so I _____ you about 8:00.'
 a. will land/ see b. lands/ will see c. is landing/ am going to see
8. 'I'm just going out to get a paper.' 'What newspaper _____ ?'
 a. are you buying b. are you going to buy c. will you buy
9. 'We _____ a party on Sunday, 12th November. Can you come?' 'Yes, I'd love to.'
 a. are having b. are going to have c. will have
10. 'What's that man doing up there?' 'Oh no! He _____ !'
 a. is jumping b. will jump c. is going to jump
11. 'Ann is in hospital.' 'Yes, I know. _____ her tomorrow.'
 a. I visit b. I'm going to visit c. I'll visit
12. 'It's my birthday soon. _____ twenty next Friday.' 'Oh, really? _____ a party?'
 a. I'm going to be/ Are you having b. I am/ Will you have
 c. I'll be/ Are you going to have
13. 'It's a public holiday next Monday.' 'Yes, I know. _____ anything special?'
 a. Are you doing b. Do you do c. Will you do
14. 'Would you like to join Linda and me tomorrow? We _____ the natural history museum.' 'Sure. I've never been there.'
 a. visit b. will visit c. are going to visit
15. 'I've decided to try and learn a foreign language.' 'Have you? Which language _____ ?'
 a. will you learn b. are you going to learn c. are you learning

VI. Choose the correct alternative.

A: Look. (1) It's raining/ It's going to rain soon.

B: I'm not too sure about that. But the sun (2) will disappear/ has disappeared behind those black clouds.

A: And (3) it become/ it's becoming quite windy, too.

B: Yes, but I don't think the weather (4) is changing/ is going to change too much.

A: (5) Have you heard/ Do you hear the weather forecast?

B: They say (6) it's going to be/ it has been fine for the next few days.

A: Oh, (7) there are/ they're usually wrong. (8) I not think/ I don't think we can go sightseeing now.

B: Oh, let's go. It (9) isn't raining/ hasn't rained so far this week.

A: All right, but (10) I'm taking/ I'm going to take my raincoat and umbrella with me.

B: I think (11) you're worrying/ you worried about nothing.

VII. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d to complete each space.

Dear Mum and Dad,

This is just a quick letter to let you know that I'm fine. We're all working quite hard because the exams are only a few weeks away, but our teacher (1) _____ he thinks we'll do well.

Anyway, we had a wonderful time at half-term. I went off to Paris for (2) _____ days with some of the others from the school, and we went on a guided (3) _____ of the city. We saw most of the famous (4) _____ like the Louvre, where they have an amazing (5) _____ of paintings, and the Eiffel Tower. Then we went down to the south of France (6) _____ train. It was so fast - the whole (7) _____ was only about four hours. We spent (8) _____ time in Nice and in Cannes as well, and we all really enjoyed it. On our last day we went to a small island (9) _____ the Ile des Pelerins, and we saw the castle (10) _____ they used to keep the 'Man in the Iron Mask'. All in all, we had a great time and the weather was really good as well. The only thing I felt (11) _____ about was that we didn't have enough time to spare to go swimming - maybe next time.

Anyway, I must go now as I've got to do a lot of homework for tomorrow. (12) _____ you write soon?

Love,

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|------------|---------------|
| 1. a. says | b. tells | c. speaks | d. talks |
| 2. a. a little | b. little | c. a few | d. few |
| 3. a. trip | b. visit | c. tour | d. excursion |
| 4. a. shows | b. sights | c. views | d. looks |
| 5. a. set | b. group | c. gallery | d. collection |
| 6. a. in | b. by | c. with | d. on |
| 7. a. voyage | b. travel | c. drive | d. journey |
| 8. a. a little | b. little | c. a few | d. few |

- | | | | |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|
| 9. a. spoken | b. said | c. called | d. told |
| 10. a. that | b. which | c. where | d. there |
| 11. a. sorry | b. apologetic | c. displeased | d. anxious |
| 12. a. Must | b. Should | c. May | d. Will |

VIII. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

Dear Carol,

- Thank/ much/ invitation/ spend 3 weeks/ August/ you/ your family/ Scotland
- I/ love/ come/ unfortunately/ I/ unable/ accept
- My cousins/ live/ Canada/ stay/ us/ August 3rd/ August 18th
- As/ it/ their first visit/ country/ I/ plan/ show/ around
- it/ possible/ visit/ you/ September/ instead?
- I/ certainly/ need/ rest/ after/ my cousins/ back/ Canada!
- tell/ September/ convenient/ you
- I/ look/ forward/ see/ you all again

Love

TEST FOR UNIT 6

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from the rest.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. a. <u>wood</u> | b. <u>cook</u> | c. <u>blood</u> | d. <u>push</u> |
| 2. a. <u>excursion</u> | b. <u>sunburnt</u> | c. <u>nurse</u> | d. <u>picture</u> |
| 3. a. <u>weather</u> | b. <u>ready</u> | c. <u>early</u> | d. <u>instead</u> |
| 4. a. <u>caves</u> | b. <u>marks</u> | c. <u>exams</u> | d. <u>days</u> |
| 5. a. <u>site</u> | b. <u>trip</u> | c. <u>city</u> | d. <u>invention</u> |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>excursion</u> | b. <u>spacious</u> | c. <u>resume</u> | d. <u>pagoda</u> |
| 2. a. <u>relax</u> | b. <u>permit</u> | c. <u>picnic</u> | d. <u>visit</u> |
| 3. a. <u>glorious</u> | b. <u>possible</u> | c. <u>protective</u> | d. <u>necessary</u> |
| 4. a. <u>persuade</u> | b. <u>believe</u> | c. <u>instead</u> | d. <u>anxious</u> |
| 5. a. <u>picturesque</u> | b. <u>campfire</u> | c. <u>occupied</u> | d. <u>photograph</u> |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- A night campfire _____ a two-day trip will be a great event in our schooldays!
a. in b. of c. on d. for
- Will you pick me _____ after the party?
a. out b. on c. over d. up
- It's nice to have a weekend away _____ the city.
a. from b. to c. of d. in
- There was a celebration on the _____ of the school's anniversary.
a. opportunity b. occasion c. chance d. incident
- We spent an _____ afternoon visiting all the caves near Huong Pagoda.
a. enjoyed b. enjoyable c. enjoyably d. enjoyment
- I work from Tuesday to Saturday, and Sunday and Monday are my _____.
a. working days b. days out c. breaks d. days off
- The cottage is surrounded by the most glorious countryside.
a. ordinary b. honourable c. beautiful d. gloomy
- We've recently studied the _____ of stones in the kidneys.
a. building b. formation c. structure d. block
- Your tour includes a one-day _____ to the Grand Canyon by air.
a. camping b. travel c. excursion d. visit
- The cheese is soft and white and absolutely _____.
a. tasteful b. glorious c. delicious d. interesting
- You could use fluorescent lamps instead of ordinary light bulbs.
a. in replacement b. in order for c. on payment for d. in place of
- He did finally come with us, although it took a long time to _____ him.
a. believe b. permit c. persuade d. take
- You are not allowed to camp here without _____.
a. permission b. persuasion c. protection d. decision
- The town is a popular _____ for art lovers.
a. destination b. arrival c. department d. visitation
- Don't throw away the _____. We can have them for supper.
a. sundeck b. photos c. food d. leftovers

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

- My parents _____ tomorrow to stay with me for a few days.
a. come b. will have come c. are coming d. came
- I'll return Bob's pen to him the next time I _____ him.
a. see b. will see c. am going to see d. have seen

3. The firework display, part of the city's centenary celebration, _____ place on the 21st August in Cannon Park.
a. will take b. is taking c. is going to take d. takes
4. This is the first time we _____ to Scotland, so it's all new to us.
a. are going b. were c. have been d. will go
5. Look at those cars! They _____!
a. will crash b. are crashing c. will be crashed d. are going to crash
6. We hope the excursion will help us _____ a lot after working hard.
a. relax b. relaxing c. relaxed d. be relaxed
7. Goodnight. I _____ you in the morning.
a. see b. am seeing c. am going to see d. will see
8. What's in the letter? Why _____?
a. don't you let me to read it b. don't you let me reading it
c. won't you let me read it d. won't you let me to read it
9. Only in this house _____ safe and secure.
a. I feel b. do I feel c. I do feel d. feel I
10. Hurry. The next bus _____ at 7:15.
a. leave b. leaves c. is leaving d. will leave
11. Nobody can persuade her _____ her mind.
a. change b. to change c. changing d. changed
12. 'We're having a party at the weekend' 'Great! Who _____?'
a. will being invited b. is going to invite
c. is going to be invited d. will invite
13. I'll give you a map _____.
a. in order for you find the way all right.
b. so that you will find the way all right.
c. in order that you can find the way all right.
d. b and c are all correct.
14. He was busy _____ his homework.
a. doing b. to do c. that he was doing d. he was doing
15. 'Are Alice and Tom still living in New York?' 'No, they _____ to Dallas.'
a. are moving b. had already moved
c. have just moved d. will moved

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. We are going to study tonight until we will finish this chapter.
A B C D
2. Only in the last few years people have begun to use home computers.
A B C D
3. Have you heard the news? The President has been shooting!
A B C D
4. The girl whom you met last night was used to be a singer.
A B C D

5. They are going to have to leave soon, and so do we.
A B C D
6. Not until the early 1960s did the birthrate in the United States began to decline.
A B C D
7. I'll fly to Mars next week. I've already gotten a ticket.
A B C D
8. Look! That plane is flying towards the airport. It's landing.
A B C D
9. Many insects make sound because they have no vocal apparatus in their throat.
A B C D
10. The rock formations in the Valley of Fire in Nevada has been worn into
A B
many strange shapes by the action of wind and water.
C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the appropriate sentence to fill in each gap to complete the following conversation.

- A: Goodbye everyone! (1) _____
B: Where are you going?
A: To Australia. (2) _____
C: When are you coming back?
A: Well, (3) _____
B: It sounds great! (4) _____
A: Thanks. (5) _____
a. I'll send you postcards.
b. we're going on a two-week tour of Australia.
c. I'm taking my family to visit the Great Barrier Reef.
d. I'm going on holiday.
e. Have a good time!

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d to complete this postcard.

Hi everyone,

I've been in Paris for over a week now and I'm having a great (1) _____. In the first few days I did quite a lot of (2) _____ - the Eiffel Tower, Notre Dame, and all the usual tourist attractions. Most places are absolutely (3) _____ with tourists, so yesterday I decided to have a (4) _____ round the shops.

Today I've been to a couple of interesting art (5) _____. I got (6) _____ on my way back to the hotel, but it didn't matter because I discovered a really fascinating (7) _____ with lots of little stalls, selling just about everything from apples to antiques.

I ate in the hotel the first night but usually I (8) _____ for dinner - the restaurants are great and I can get a set meal for less than 25 euros. I'm

afraid I've (9) _____ a lot of money, but it's a great place. You'll be able to see for yourself (10) _____ I get back - I've taken lots of photos.

I hope you're all well. I'll write again next week.

Love,

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. a. visit | b. holiday | c. trip | d. excursion |
| 2. a. viewing | b. sightseeing | c. looking | d. landscape |
| 3. a. took | b. stayed | c. packed | d. full |
| 4. a. look | b. visit | c. day-off | d. walking |
| 5. a. exhibits | b. castles | c. concerts | d. galleries |
| 6. a. left | b. loss | c. lost | d. disappeared |
| 7. a. temple | b. palace | c. cathedral | d. market |
| 8. a. go out | b. leave | c. call | d. stay in |
| 9. a. paid | b. spent | c. lost | d. gotten |
| 10. a. until | b. while | c. after | d. when |

B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the one best answer, a, b, c or d.

For the last few months I have spent every Saturday in my flat and have done nothing more exciting than work at home, read the newspapers and watch television. I had begun feeling bored with this and so, last weekend I thought I would do something different. I rang up several of my friends and we decided to go to London for the day. I was really excited as I hadn't been to London since I was ten. We decided to go by coach as this was by far the cheapest means of transport that was available even though it meant that we needed to get up very early. Once in London we decided to take a sightseeing tour as we wanted to see some of the famous buildings. After the tour we bought some sandwiches and ate them in a small park. In the afternoon two of us went shopping and the others went to the theater. We met up again at 6:30 p.m. and went to a small restaurant in Soho. The meal was really good but, unfortunately, it took much longer than we had expected. We had to get a taxi back to the coach station. Luckily, we got there just two minutes before our coach left.

- According to the passage, the writer _____
 a. usually spends his weekend at home.
 b. went to London with some of his friends.
 c. has lived in London for ten years.
 d. feels bored with his life.
- He felt so excited about going to London because _____
 a. he hadn't been there before.
 b. he hadn't been there for ten years.
 c. he went there ten years ago.
 d. he hadn't been there for a long time.
- Why did they decide to go by coach?
 a. Because it was available.
 b. Because they wanted to start early.

- c. Because other means of transport were more expensive.
- d. Because it was one of the most efficient means of transport.
- 4. Which of the following is true?
 - a. They all went shopping before going to theater.
 - b. They made a sightseeing tour of London and then had lunch.
 - c. They had lunch in a small restaurant.
 - d. They left the city at 6:30 p.m.
- 5. It can be inferred from the text that _____
 - a. they nearly missed the coach because of the meal.
 - b. they didn't enjoy the meal in the restaurant very much.
 - c. the coach had already left when they got to the station.
 - d. they missed the coach and had to take a taxi back.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c or d) which is closest in meaning to the sentence printed before.

- 1. It was breakfast-time when Susan rang.
 - a. When Susan rang I have just finished my breakfast.
 - b. Susan rang after I had had my breakfast.
 - c. I was having my breakfast when Susan rang.
 - d. I was going to have my breakfast as soon as Susan rang.
- 2. Adrian's job interview is on 17 October.
 - a. Adrian will be called for a job interview on 17 October.
 - b. Adrian is giving a job interview on 17 October.
 - c. Adrian had an interview for a job on 17 October.
 - d. Adrian is having a job interview on 17 October.
- 3. You can get off this train at Bath.
 - a. This train stops at Bath.
 - b. This train is going to stop at Bath.
 - c. You can stop this train at Bath.
 - d. This train will be stopped at Bath.
- 4. We have decided to help with the project.
 - a. We helped with the project.
 - b. We must help with the project.
 - c. We will help with the project.
 - d. We are going to help with the project.
- 5. The last time I went swimming was when we were in Spain.
 - a. I swam a lot when we were in Spain.
 - b. I hadn't been swimming before we moved to Spain.
 - c. I haven't been swimming since we were in Spain.
 - d. I went swimming while we lived in Spain.
- 6. They spoke too quickly for us to understand.
 - a. They spoke quickly so that we could understand it.
 - b. They spoke so quickly that we couldn't understand.
 - c. They spoke so quickly that we couldn't understand them.
 - d. They spoke quickly enough for us to understand them.

TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the words that best answer the following questions.

1. Which of the following words has the underlined part pronounced differently?
a. laugh b. taught c. fault d. August
2. Which of the following words is stressed differently from the rest?
a. entertain b. magazine c. industry d. volunteer
3. Which of the following words contains a different vowel sound?
a. eam b. eek c. ealth d. eap
4. Which of the following words has a different consonant sound?
a. school b. champagne c. machine d. washing
5. Which of the following words is stressed on the first syllable?
a. electricity b. activities c. scientific d. accuracy

II. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

6. You'll probably see Dave on the 4.30 bus, he _____ catches it to school.
a. sometimes b. traditionally c. routinely d. usually
7. We're so proud _____ her for telling the truth.
a. on b. with c. of d. for
8. You can _____ a lot of information from the Internet onto your own computer, but it can take a lot of time.
a. take b. print c. save d. download
9. When they were in Cairo they took a _____ to see the Pyramids.
a. voyage b. travel c. trip d. journey
10. Martha Thomas was an American educator who stood for equal _____ rights for women.
a. educated b. educational c. educating d. educationally
11. There is a fault at our television station. Please do not _____ your set.
a. change b. adjust c. repair d. switch
12. He is very stubborn, so it will be difficult to _____ him to go.
a. persuade b. suggest c. make d. encourage
13. _____ is a camera which records moving pictures and sound.
a. Cell phone b. CD-ROM c. Camcorder d. Modem
14. The Super Bowl was _____ via satellite to over 100 countries.
a. transmitted b. received c. spread d. showed
15. Will you _____ after the party?
a. call me off b. get me on c. take me up d. pick me up

III. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

16. He came in and did _____ say anything, _____ worried all of us.
a. that b. who c. he d. which

17. Nobody ventured outdoors _____ the hurricane warnings.
a. despite b. although c. because of d. because
18. I'm looking forward _____ you in the trip.
a. join b. to join c. to joining d. in joining
19. Who _____ was coming to see me this morning?
a. you said b. did you say c. did you say that d. you did say
20. 'I took the TOEFL. It was really hard.' '_____ a lot before you took it?'
a. Have you studied b. Did you study
c. Had you studied d. Do you study
21. Michael Caine _____ to London two times this year.
a. is b. was c. has been d. had been
22. 'We're still looking for Mark.' 'Hasn't he _____ yet?'
a. been found b. been finding c. being found d. found
23. We _____ Switzerland four times during the 1970s.
a. will visit b. visited c. would visit d. used to visit
24. Nowhere in the world _____ such fine emeralds as in Colombia.
a. tourists can purchase b. can tourists purchase
c. where tourists can purchase d. that tourist can purchase
25. The assembly line, _____ by Henry Ford, has brought about many significant changes in automobile production.
a. that was invented b. what was invented
c. was invented d. which was invented

IV. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

26. Not only botanical gardens are places of beauty, they serve scientific and educational purposes as well.
A B
C D
27. There are not many people whose adapt to a new culture without feeling some disorientation at first.
A B C D
28. Physical therapists help patients relearn how to use their bodies after disease or injure.
A B C
D
29. San Francisco, that is a beautiful city, has a population of six million.
A B C D
30. Sheep have been domesticating for over 5,000 years.
A B C D

31. The electric toaster was one of the earliest appliance to be developed
A B C
for the kitchen.
D
32. Venus, the second planet from the sun, is exactly almost the same size as
A B C D
the Earth.
33. In that age of computer, it is difficult to imagine how tedious the work of
A B C
accountants and clerks must have been in the past.
D
34. After Eli Whitney invented the cotton gin in 1793, the cotton market
A B C
had boomed.
D
35. My brother stopped to smoke because it's harmful for his health.
A B C D

IV. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d to complete this passage.

Children (36)_____ appear intelligent and have normal sight and hearing may (37)_____ have learning disabilities such as dyslexia, difficulty in reading; dysgraphia, difficulty in writing; dyscalculia, difficulty with numbers; and auditory-memory problem that (38)_____ the child from remembering what has just (39)_____. Considered an "invisible" (40)_____, such learning disabilities can be detected by alert parents before the children go to school. (41)_____ the child at about thirty months is not developing normal language skills, something is amiss. (42)_____ cannot do puzzles or put pegs in holes lacks perceptual-motor skills. Kindergarteners should (43)_____ the ABC. First-graders may commonly reverse their letters, writing *a d* or *a b*, but if they are still doing this at the start of second grade, they (44)_____ for learning disabilities. Proper and early (45)_____ is essential.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 36. a. whom | b. who | c. whose | d. they |
| 37. a. nevertheless | b. sometimes | c. anyway | d. also |
| 38. a. avoid | b. help | c. encourage | d. prevent |
| 39. a. been saying | b. been said | c. said | d. to be said |
| 40. a. barrier | b. retard | c. disabled | d. handicap |
| 41. a. If | b. When | c. Although | d. Because |
| 42. a. A child who | b. Child who | c. The child that | d. A child |
| 43. a. read | b. remember | c. recognize | d. pronounce |
| 44. a. should test | b. may be tested | c. should be tested | d. may have tested |
| 45. a. detection | b. treatment | c. operation | d. curing |

There was a time when parents who wanted an educational present for their children used to buy a typewriter, a book or a dictionary. Convinced that computers are the key to success, parents are insisting that children should be taught to use them in school as early as possible. They tend to fear that their children will be unemployable if they haven't mastered computer technology. The use of computers in school is becoming more and more widespread. However, many teachers welcome computers, while others remain reluctant. They argue that using computers in studies is a waste that "too much money is going for computerized educational materials". However, it is widely agreed that children should be taught computer programming, which does more develop their problem-solving skills and ability to think systematically.

- 76 BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH 10 • CÓ ĐÁP ÁN

UNIT 7**THE MASS MEDIA**

I. Write the vowel sound /eɪ/, /aɪ/, or /ɔɪ/ for each of the words below.

1. rain /eɪ/ _____
 2. mind _____
 3. height _____
 4. neighbour _____
 5. enjoy _____
 6. buy _____
 7. stay _____
 8. decide _____
 9. choice _____
 10. destroy _____

11. die _____
 12. boy _____
 13. afraid _____
 14. obey _____
 15. play _____
 16. kite _____
 17. weight _____
 18. spoil _____
 19. train _____
 20. try _____

II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

show	censore	broadcast	receive	publish	shoot
edit	scan	print	refer	download	

1. The term *the mass media* in English _____ basically to TV, radio and newspapers.
 2. The BBC World Service _____ throughout the world.
 3. A short wave or a VHF radio can _____ many interesting stations.
 4. They're _____ a good film on TV tonight.
 5. I _____ a good program from the Internet the other day. Would you like a copy?
 6. This book was _____ by CUP and it was _____ in Cambridge.
 7. This article has been badly _____.
 8. The film was _____ in Spain.
 9. They _____ the film before showing it on TV.
 10. I _____ some photos I'd taken, so that I could send them to a friend in Australia.

III. Read the conversation below. Choose the correct word to use in each blank.

1. David: Are there any good _____ on television tonight?
 a. showings b. channels c. programs d. performances
 2. Linda: Yes, there's a very interesting _____ about life in the Arctic.
 a. comedy b. documentary c. news d. entertainment
 3. David: That's a _____, isn't it? I think I saw it about a fortnight ago.
 a. repeat b. second c. copy d. return
 4. Linda: That's right. It's part of a _____ on living in strange place.
 a. set b. collection c. series d. group

- a. sightseeing b. journey c. tour d. travel
6. Linda: Not really. I prefer television _____
- a. acts b. dramas c. screens d. comments
7. David: What about _____ programs?
- a. playing b. gaming c. sports d. match
8. Linda: I like to see 'Match of the Day' on Saturdays. That's my _____
- a. favorite b. popular c. preferable d. likeable
9. David: Is Cliff Lion still the _____?
- a. reporter b. talker c. actor d. presenter
10. Linda: Yes, he is. He usually discusses the matches with two or three footballers in the _____
- a. stage b. theater c. studio d. floor

IV. Things that have happened today are on the radio and TV news. Give the news using the present perfect and past simple

1. the Prime Minister/ visit Luton University/ speak to students there earlier today
The Prime Minister has visited Luton University. He spoke to students there earlier today.
2. the train drivers/ go on strike/ stop work/ at twelve o'clock
3. the Queen/ arrive in Toronto/ fly there/ in an RAF aircraft
4. two men/ escape from Parkhurst Prison/ get away/ during the night
5. the actor Howard Bates/ die in a car accident/ his car/ crash into a wall
6. Linda Jones/ win the women's marathon/ run it/ in 2 hours 27 minutes
7. several bombs/ go off in the city center/ happen/ an hour ago
8. the US space shuttle Atlantis/ return safely to earth/ land in Florida this morning

V. Choose a verb with either the present perfect or past simple for these sentences: receive, crash, be, show, rise, survive, happen, sell, fall, work.

1. Until she retired last month, she _____ in the customer complaints department.
2. The Bible _____ more copies than any other book.
3. His father _____ so many complaints about the noise that he told Chris to sell his drums.

4. Research _____ that cycling can help patients overcome their illness.
5. Unemployment _____ every year until 1985 and then started to fall.
6. Maria hasn't wanted to drive since she _____ her car.
7. A great deal _____ since I last spoke to you.
8. Prices _____ sharply over the past six months.
9. This _____ his home for over 20 years and he doesn't want to leave it.
10. Few of the trees in our village _____ the storms during the winter of 1991.

VI. Choose the right alternative.

1. I washed/ have washed my hands so that I can help you with the cooking.
2. She arrived/ has arrived at Kennedy Airport at 2 o'clock this morning.
3. The Pharaohs ruled/ has ruled Egypt for thousands of years.
4. I found/ have found the letter you looked/ were looking for. Here it is.
5. They grew/ have grown such a lot since we last saw/ has seen them.
6. We recently started/ have recently started to walk to work instead of taking the bus.
7. When I was younger I played/ had played badminton for my local team.
8. I have had/ am having the pains for three weeks now.
9. So far it was/ has been so cold that we stayed/ have stayed in the house all day.
10. The last time I went/ have gone to Brighton is/ was in August.
11. Don't disturb Amy. She just went/ has just gone to sleep.
12. Bill phones/ is phoning his girlfriend again. That's the third time he phoned/ has phoned her this evening.
13. Since the eruption started/ has started, all the villages on the slopes of the volcano have evacuated/ have been evacuated.
14. The prices of houses increased/ has increased dramatically in recent years.
15. Jim decided/ has decided to continue the course, even though it is proved/ was proving very difficult.

VII. Here are some parts of a newspaper article. Study the underlined verbs. Correct them if necessary, or put a ✓.

CYCLE ROUTE SUCCESS IN BIRMINGHAM

New cycle routes (1) have been built in and around the centre of Birmingham and speed limits (2) have been reduced on selected roads. The scheme (3) was now in operation for a year and (4) has been hailed as a great success. Since the new speed limits (5) were introduced, the number of accidents in the area (6) fell dramatically. It (7) has taken only six months to draw up the plans and mark the routes. This (8) has been done in consultation with groups representing city cyclists. Jane Wills, a keen cyclist who works in the city centre, told us: 'When the new routes (9) have been introduced I (10) have sold my car and I (11) bought a bike. I (12) cycled to work ever since. It's the best thing the council (13) did for cyclists and pedestrian in the time I've been living in Birmingham.' The success of the scheme (14) has led to proposals for similar schemes in other cities.

VIII. Complete these sentences using *because* or *because of* + one of these phrases.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a the strong wind | growing unrest in the country |
| b my computer isn't working | I can hear the waves |
| c flooding on the road | the mist |
| d the streets were covered in ice | my mother has arrived |
| e her illness | prices were falling |
- _____, I won't be able to meet you on Thursday after all.
 - She couldn't complete the work _____.
 - The boat couldn't put to sea _____.
 - _____, they couldn't sell their house.
 - I can't print out the letter _____.
 - When we got to the top of the hill we couldn't see anything _____.
 - She walked carefully _____.
 - We must be near the beach, _____.
 - The Prime Minister returned home _____.
 - We couldn't get to his house _____.

IX. Rewrite the sentences using *in spite of*.

- Although she is an accountant, she never seems to have any money.
In spite of being an accountant, she never seems to have any money.
- Although Henry is a millionaire, he hates spending money.

- Mark went on working although he felt unwell.

- They slept soundly although the night air was hot.

- Although she was successful, she felt dissatisfied.

- Although the boat was full of water, it sailed on.

- Although the children were poor, they seemed happy.

- We couldn't get tickets although we queued for an hour.

- I enjoyed the film although the story was silly.

- He didn't arrive until 9 o'clock although he promised that he wouldn't be late.

X. Complete the sentences with *although/ in spite of/ because/ because of*.

1. _____ the meeting's at 2.00, I won't be able to see you.
2. _____ I told the absolute truth, no one would believe me.
3. The goods were never delivered _____ the promise we had received.
4. My mother is always complaining _____ the untidiness of my room.
5. I didn't get the job _____ I had all the necessary qualifications.
6. It's unsafe to travel in that country _____ the ongoing civil war.
7. The villagers refused to leave _____ the drought.
8. _____ everything looked different, I had no idea where to go.
9. _____ his age, John was not hired _____ he had the necessary qualifications.
10. You can't enter this secure area _____ you don't have an official permit.
11. _____ it was sunny, it was quite a cold day.
12. Several people in the crowd became ill and fainted _____ the extreme heat.
13. _____ having a bad cough, she was able to sing in the choir.
14. _____ I had nothing for lunch but an apple, I ate dinner early.
15. Sarah can't climb up the tree _____ her fear of heights.

XI. Read the following passage. Then choose the correct answer.

All early television was broadcast in black and white. Color television was possible, but it was too (1)_____ and of very poor quality (2)_____ the middle of the 1950s. Color television broadcasts began in the United States in 1954, in Japan in 1960, and in Europe in 1967.

The first (3)_____ on the moon was broadcast (4)_____ on television in 1969, and now television programs are (5)_____ all over the world immediately through the (6)_____ of satellites that transmit the (7)_____ from the earth, through (8)_____, and back to the earth.

More people now (9)_____ their news and information through television than through newspapers and radio. The development of television is one of the most rapid and exciting (10)_____ of our century.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. a. bulky | b. complicated | c. expensive | d. valuable |
| 2. a. until | b. from | c. through | d. on |
| 3. a. arriving | b. flying | c. landing | d. moving |
| 4. a. live | b. active | c. current | d. quick |
| 5. a. grown | b. developed | c. practiced | d. transmitted |
| 6. a. way | b. use | c. work | d. system |
| 7. a. sounds | b. pictures | c. signals | d. programs |
| 8. a. space | b. atmosphere | c. distance | d. area |
| 9. a. have | b. get | c. take | d. bring |
| 10. a. problems | b. facts | c. events | d. issues |

XII. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first

- It's nearly twenty years since my father saw his brother.
My father _____
- Although he was seriously ill, he was determined to finish his work.
In spite of _____
- When did you last ride a bike?
How long _____
- People say that this novel was written by a very young author.
This novel _____
- We haven't been to London since 1998.
The last _____
- My wait in the queue has lasted forty minutes so far.
I _____
- I have not seen a more wonderful building anywhere.
Nowhere _____
- The trip was so interesting that we couldn't forget it.
It _____
- Because of the heavy rain, they couldn't go for a picnic last weekend.
Because _____
- I've never seen such a bad film as that one.
That's _____

TEST FOR ENGLISH

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. a. <u>media</u> | b. <u>television</u> | c. <u>scene</u> | d. <u>secret</u> |
| 2. a. <u>cartoon</u> | b. <u>moon</u> | c. <u>flood</u> | d. <u>too</u> |
| 3. a. <u>wild</u> | b. <u>try</u> | c. <u>mystery</u> | d. <u>violent</u> |
| 4. a. <u>paper</u> | b. <u>famous</u> | c. <u>rain</u> | d. <u>channel</u> |
| 5. a. <u>enjoy</u> | b. <u>taught</u> | c. <u>thought</u> | d. <u>saw</u> |
| 6. a. <u>heavy</u> | b. <u>reading</u> | c. <u>headline</u> | d. <u>weather</u> |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. channel | b. media | c. cartoon | d. comment |
| 2. a. documentary | b. advantage | c. magazine | d. popularity |
| 3. a. newspaper | b. encourage | c. responsible | d. effective |
| 4. a. beautiful | b. television | c. Internet | d. interfere |
| 5. a. enjoy | b. relax | c. recommend | d. intend |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

- There was a report _____ *The Independent* _____ this new law.
a. on/ for b. in/ to c. in/ about d. on/ in
- There is a comedy program _____ between 10:15 and 11:00
a. in b. at c. for d. on
- Were you aware _____ the regulation against smoking in this area.
a. of b. with c. on d. to
- Radio presents information and entertainment _____ and we receive them through our ears.
a. orally b. visually c. aurally d. vitally
- I don't quite like television _____. They encourage people to buy things that they don't need.
a. commerces b. commercial c. commercials d. commercially
- You can hear BBC news _____ all over the world.
a. shows b. announcements c. receipts d. programs
- Television can make things _____ because it presents information in an effective way.
a. memory b. memorial c. memorable d. memorably
- Do you understand this ____? '200 WOMEN GIVEN WRONG DIAGNOSIS'
a. report b. headline c. news d. advert
- Children often prefer looking at _____ to reading books.
a. newspapers b. comics c. articles d. commercials
- In Britain, there are some 'terrestrial' _____ on TV such as BBC1, BBC2, & VI, ____
a. programs b. series c. channels d. cables
- 'Is the paper published every day?' 'No, it _____ out once a week.'
a. turns b. goes c. produces d. comes
- Editorial _____ in 'The Guardian' tended to support the government in this matter.
a. comments b. complaints c. commands d. comedies
- A _____ is a film with factual information, often about a problem in society.
a. series b. soap opera c. documentary d. drama
- You can _____ information on the computer through a modem.
a. download b. access c. scan d. store
- _____ is a system connecting millions of computer worldwide.
a. The television b. The Internet c. The media d. The phone

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

- The scheme allows students from many countries _____ with each other.
a. communicate b. to communicate c. communicating d. communicates

2. _____ the storm warnings, we did not go out last night.
a. Since b. In spite of c. Because of d. The result
3. This is the fifth time you _____ me the same question.
a. ask b. asked c. are asking d. have asked
4. When I arrived at the party, Lucy _____ home.
a. has already gone b. had already gone
c. already went d. already was going
5. English people spent 18 hours per week _____ TV.
a. watching b. to watch c. watch d. for watching
6. I've lived in a small house near the coast _____.
a. from 1990 b. since 1990 c. in three years d. for last year
7. She left home in 1993 and _____ since.
a. hasn't seen b. didn't see c. hasn't been seen d. wasn't seen
8. It's time we _____ this old car and bought a new one.
a. will sell b. have sold c. had sold d. sold
9. Since Mr Hassan _____ president, both taxes and unemployment _____.
a. has become/ increased b. became/ increased
c. became/ have increased d. has become/ have increased
10. _____ all my warnings, he tried to fix the computer himself.
a. Although b. In spite of c. Because d. Instead of
11. Some television programs _____
a. may make children to be violent. b. make children be violent.
c. may make children violent. d. make children being violent.
12. I _____ away most of my old books when I moved house.
a. threw b. have thrown c. had thrown d. was throwing
13. You _____ whisper. Nobody can hear us.
a. needn't to b. don't have to c. mustn't d. need to
14. The children _____ to the Botanical Garden.
a. were enjoyed taken b. were enjoyed taking
c. enjoyed taking d. enjoyed being taken
15. So far this week there _____ three burglaries in our street.
a. are b. were c. have been d. had been

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. The investigation into the president's past was covered through the media worldwide.
A B C
D
2. An advantage of Internet news reports is that they can be constant updated.
A B C D
3. The magazine went out of business because it did not have subscribers enough.
A B C D

4. The editor was famous for being choosy about who she wanted on her staff.
A B C D
5. It is convenient to subscribe to the newspaper although it is delivered to your house daily.
A B C D
6. The media, which is comprised of newspapers, magazines, television and radio news, and Internet news services, investigator and disseminates news in an impartial fashion.
A B C D
7. People constantly look to the news to keep up-to-date on what went on in the world.
A B C D
8. The editor decided not publish the story because the facts were unreliable.
A B C D
9. The art critic gave the show a poor review, that saddened the exhibition team.
A B C D
10. The Internet disseminates information faster than any other media.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the dialogue.

A: What's on TV tonight?

B: (1) _____

A: Do you like soap operas?

B: (2) _____

A: What's your favorite program?

B: (3) _____

A: Did you see the game live?

B: (4) _____

A: I'm sorry I missed it.

B: (5) _____

A: Really? (6) _____

B: From seven to eight.

1. a. A documentary about getting rich quick.

b. I don't care.

c. Well, 'Friends' is on tonight.

d. Oh, the usual soap operas and stuff like that.

2. a. I can't stand them.

b. It's terrific.

c. That sounds good.

d. Because they're so boring.

3. a. I enjoy watching game shows, aren't I?

b. Game shows. There was an interesting quiz last night.

- c. I prefer television quiz. And you?
- d. I have no idea. I watched a game last night.
4. a. I don't think so. I think it's a repeat.
- b. No, they just showed the recorded highlights. It was very exciting.
- c. It's a good program, but I've seen it before. How about you?
- d. No, it's a repeat. Have you ever watched it?
5. a. Don't worry. It will be showed again some day.
- b. I think they are going to play again.
- c. It will be recorded next Sunday.
- d. It's going to be repeated next Sunday.
6. a. What time is it on? b. When is it showed?
- c. What time is the game played? d. What time will they show it?

V. READING-COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

The World Wide Web is (1)_____ millions of sites (2)_____ by anybody from multimedia corporations to (3)_____ people like you and me. On the web you can read online newspapers or magazines; you can watch videos, (4)_____ music or buy anything (5)_____ a CD to a holiday. You can go into a (6)_____ and (7)_____ to other people all over the world or (8)_____ a newsgroup for more serious debate. If you are really ambitious you might even like to try creating your own (9)_____. Then you can (10)_____ your holiday pictures to the whole world!

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. a. made up | b. made up of | c. made from | d. made of |
| 2. a. taken | b. discovered | c. invented | d. created |
| 3. a. usual | b. normal | c. ordinary | d. typical |
| 4. a. download | b. listen | c. watch | d. unload |
| 5. a. like | b. on | c. from | d. with |
| 6. a. talk room | b. CD-ROM | c. chat room | d. speaking room |
| 7. a. talk | b. speak | c. say | d. converse |
| 8. a. attend | b. take | c. access | d. join |
| 9. a. chat room | b. web page | c. pictures | d. internet |
| 10. a. see | b. send | c. indicate | d. show |

B. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

Chen likes to get his news from the paper. Lemma turns on the television to find out what's going on in the world. Eve subscribes to more magazines than she can keep track of, whereas Kobi chooses to listen to radio talk shows that cover issues thoroughly to tap into what's going on in the world. All these people are touched by the media.

What is the media? What constitutes the media? The media consists of all the ways that news and information is distributed to a mass audience. The media covers everything from hard news, which is investigative reporting, to stories that are purely entertaining, such as whether your favorite movie star was on the "Best Dressed/ Worst Dressed" list. Whether in

print or broadcast on TV, the stories are the product of the reporting of many journalists who write the stories, and editors who give out the assignments, assess the quality of the writing and research, and make the decisions about where and when the stories run.

The news has immediate impact. The Internet puts global news onto the personal computer on your desk. Almost all **browsers** have links to up-to-the-minute news stories from various news services. You can get constant news updates from a variety of sources via your personal computer, providing you with the most up-to-date and in-depth coverage.

- According to the writer, _____
 - people's life can be changed by the media.
 - newspapers, magazines, televisions, radios are all the mass media.
 - people can only get news from the paper.
 - radio talk shows cover thorough issues.
- According to the passage, the media _____
 - spreads not only news but also entertainment to audiences.
 - investigates news reports that will be covered.
 - only distributes hard news to people.
 - consists of news and information all over the world.
- Which one of the following is not a responsibility of editors?
 - Judge the writings and researchs.
 - Assign tasks.
 - Write reports on the stories.
 - Decide when and where the stories run.
- The word '**browsers**' in line 15 refers to _____
 - programs used by computers for doing particular jobs.
 - people who look for information on the Internet.
 - people who design the Web.
 - computer programs that allow users to look at and search through information on the Internet.
- An advantage of Internet news reports is that _____
 - they can be constantly updated.
 - they link news from various news services.
 - they provide a variety of information.
 - they can be put onto the personal computer.

VI. WRITING

Choose the correct sentence (a, b, c or d) made from the suggested words.

- According/ The Guardian/ missing girl/ find/ last night
 - According to The Guardian a missing girl found last night.
 - According of The Guardian the missing girl was found last night.
 - The missing girl was found last night according to The Guardian.
 - According to The Guardian, a missing girl was found last night.

2. In order/ get online/ you/ connect/ computer/ phone line/ use/ modem
 - a. In order to get online you may connect your computer to a phone line by a modem.
 - b. In order to get online you must connect your computer to a phone line using a modem.
 - c. In order get online you must connect your computer to a phone line and use a modem.
 - d. In order to getting online you should connect your computer to a phone line using a modem.
3. How many/ you/ spend/ read/ newspapers/ every day?
 - a. How many hours do you spend reading newspapers every day?
 - b. How many hours do you spend to read newspapers every day?
 - c. How many hours you spend on reading newspapers every day?
 - d. How many hours are you spending to read newspapers every day?
4. Watch/ television/ discourage/ people/ take exercise/ play sports
 - a. Watch television may discourage people taking exercise or playing sports.
 - b. To watch television may discourage people for taking exercise and playing sports.
 - c. Watching television may discourage people from taking exercise or playing sports.
 - d. Watching television may discourage people to take exercise or play sports.
5. we/ use/ Internet/ give/ get/ information/ quick
 - a. If we use Internet, we can give and get information very quick.
 - b. Because we use the Internet, we should give and get information quickly.
 - c. In spite of using the Internet, we may give and get information very quick.
 - d. When we use the Internet, we can give and get information very quickly.

UNIT 8

THE STORY OF MY VILLAGE

I. Circle the sound for the letter(s) in bold.

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|------|-------------|--------------|------|------|
| 1. road | /aʊ/ | <u>/əʊ/</u> | 11. goes | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 2. town | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 12. follow | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 3. throw | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 13. couch | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 4. around | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 14. towel | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 5. house | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 15. phone | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 6. though | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 16. out | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 7. over | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 17. told | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 8. mountain | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 18. shoulder | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 9. narrow | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 19. boat | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |
| 10. drought | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ | 20. crowd | /aʊ/ | /əʊ/ |

II. Complete the passage with the suitable words from the box.

preserved	housed	labourers	outbuildings
village	life	community	fields

In most of Europe, farmers' homes and (1)_____ are generally located within a village, and tools and animals are (2)_____ there. Every morning, the farmers and farm (3)_____ leave their (4)_____ to work their land or tend their animals in distant (5)_____ and return to the village at the end of the day. Social (6)_____ is thus centripetal; that is, it is focused around the (7)_____ center, the village. Only in certain parts of Quebec has this pattern been (8)_____ in North America.

III. Turn each direct speech statement into indirect speech with tense changes.

- 'I knew nothing about the problem.'
She protested _____
- 'Oh, I'm too hot.'
He moaned _____
- 'I've never worked so hard before.'
Our decorator remarked _____
- 'I like your coat, I'm looking for one like that myself.'
She told me _____
- 'Careful! You'll fall through the ice.'
I warned him _____
- 'You must be home by 9 o'clock.'
She said _____
- 'John left here an hour ago.'
She told me _____
- 'I easily beat everyone else in the race.'
He boasted _____
- 'I've been spending a lot more time with my children.'
He mentioned _____
- 'Jim's arriving at our house tomorrow.'
She told me _____
- 'You can stay in my house when I am on holiday.'
Jim told us _____
- 'I'm sorry I couldn't come to visit you last summer'
Mary said _____
- 'I was sure I'd left it here.'
He said _____
- 'I grew these carrots myself.'
He told me _____
- 'I must say that at first I was confused by the question.'
She confessed _____

IV. Report these questions using a *wh-*, *if* or *whether*-clause, as appropriate.

1. 'Are you enjoying yourself?'

He wanted to know _____

2. 'What's the weather like?'

She asked me _____

3. 'Does Ann always go to church on Sundays?'

He wondered _____

4. 'What does Frank do for a living?'

I wanted to know _____

5. 'Have you seen John recently?'

She asked me _____

6. 'Has Debbie been working here long?'

He wanted to know _____

7. 'Why is Maria crying?'

She wondered _____

8. 'What kind of holiday has Marco had?'

We wanted to know _____

9. 'Did you study hard for the exam?'

She wondered _____

10. 'How long have you both been living here?'

They inquired _____

11. 'Will Ted and Alice be at the party?'

She asked us _____

12. 'What did you think of the performance yesterday?'

She asked me _____

13. 'Who were you looking for?'

He asked me _____

14. 'Are meals included in the price, or not?'

He asked me _____

15. 'How can I solve the problem?'

I wanted to know _____

V. Complete the sentence to report what was said, using the verb in brackets and a *to*-infinitive clause. If necessary, add an appropriate object after the verb.

1. 'Would you like to come on a picnic with us?' (invite)

He _____

2. 'Please don't tell anybody what happened.' (ask)

He _____

3. 'If you don't give me a pay rise, I'll resign.' (threaten)

He _____

- 4 'Can I borrow your pencil?' (ask)
He _____
- 5 'I'll finish the work by the end of this week.' (promise)
He _____
- 6 'You ought to take a break, Andrew.' (advise)
He _____
- 7 'Don't forget to go to the supermarket after work.' (remind)
He _____
- 8 'Stay away from me.' (warn)
He _____
- 9 'If you can't find anyone else, I'll drive you to the airport.' (volunteer)
He _____
- 10 'Why don't we sing a few songs?' (suggest)
He _____

VI. Choose the correct answer to complete each sentence.

1. She reassured me that she _____ the card.
a. had posted b. has posted c. was posting d. posts
2. When I was little, my father gave me some advice. He said _____ to the strangers.
a. I shouldn't talk b. that shouldn't talk
c. don't talk d. that I don't talk
3. 'Should we turn left or go straight?' 'Hmm. I'm not sure which way _____.
a. do we turn b. to turn c. should we turn d. it turned
4. She _____ her holiday in Finland.
a. said me about b. told about c. said about d. told me about
5. I don't know why Susan didn't go to the meeting. She said _____.
a. she will definitely go. b. she was definitely going.
c. she had definitely gone. d. she is definitely going.
6. The librarian asked us _____ so much noise.
a. don't make b. not make c. not making d. not to make
7. Somebody forgot this hat. I wonder _____.
a. whose is this hat. b. whose hat this is.
c. whose hat is. d. is this whose hat.
8. 'I'm taking my driving test tomorrow.'
When I saw Rachel, she said _____.
a. she was taking her driving test the next day.
b. she is taking her driving test the following day.
c. I was taking my driving test tomorrow.
d. she was taking the driving test tomorrow.
9. 'Whose composition haven't we heard yet?'
The teacher asked us to tell her _____

- a. whose composition we haven't heard yet.
 b. whose composition we hadn't heard yet.
 c. whose composition hadn't we heard yet.
 d. whose composition we hadn't heard yet?
10. 'Why don't you join us for coffee, Don?'
 After the movie, we asked Don _____.
 a. would he join us for coffee. b. why he didn't join us for coffee.
 c. to join us for coffee. d. join us for coffee.
11. 'You look beautiful in that dress.'
 Last night she told me _____.
 a. you look beautiful in that dress. b. you looked beautiful in that dress.
 c. I'll look beautiful in this dress. d. I looked beautiful in that dress.
12. 'What did your grammar teacher want to talk to you about?'
 'I did badly on the last test. She _____ studied for it.'
 a. said why hadn't I b. said why I hadn't
 c. asked why hadn't I d. asked why I hadn't
13. 'Hi Bob. Did you take the job?'
 Bob's friend asked him _____.
 a. did he take the job. b. whether you took the job.
 c. if he had taken the job. d. had he taken the job.
14. 'Today is the happiest day of my life.'
 At the reception last night, the groom said _____.
 a. today was the happiest day of his life.
 b. that day was the happiest day of my life.
 c. yesterday was the happiest day of his life.
 d. today is the happiest day of his life.
15. 'Weather patterns change.' Experts now say that _____.
 a. weather patterns changed. b. weather patterns are changing.
 c. weather patterns had changed. d. weather patterns change.

VII. Put a circle round the letter of the correct word or words to use in each blank.

According to the recent survey, most Chinese in Hong Kong preferred to work for Americans. They said that during the past ten years or so American businesses (1)_____ well and were very friendly. Almost all of them who had worked for Americans said they (2)_____ happy in their work.

They were then asked (3)_____ they liked working for American bosses. Most replied (4)_____ they were usually fair, kind, friendly and generous.

When asked whether (5)_____ working for British bosses, however, the Chinese (6)_____ that the British bosses were too strict and proud.

The survey (7)_____ among 200 Chinese managers and advanced business students in Hong Kong. Most of the people (8)_____ said that the working conditions were also much better in American companies.

When managers were asked (9) _____ they often conducted business, they replied that they (10) _____ to tea houses. A few people said that (11) _____ business with Americans over lunch at expensive hotel restaurants.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. a. pay | b. will pay | c. are paying | d. paid |
| 2. a. are | b. will be | c. have been | d. were |
| 3. a. that | b. if | c. about | d. why |
| 4. a. to | b. that | c. if | d. about |
| 5. a. did they like | b. they liked | c. they did like | d. liked they |
| 6. a. answer | b. will answer | c. answered | d. have answered |
| 7. a. conducted | b. was conducted | c. has conducted | d. was conducting |
| 8. a. interview | b. to interview | c. interviewed | d. interviewing |
| 9. a. where | b. when | c. how | d. if |
| 10. a. are going | b. have gone | c. went | d. will go |
| 11. a. they had often done | b. they often had done | c. had they often done | d. often had they done |

VIII. Choose the correct form of the verbs to complete these sentences.

- If I _____ the bus this afternoon, I'll get a taxi instead.
a. miss b. will miss c. missed d. had missed
- We'll have to go without John if he _____ soon.
a. won't arrive b. will arrive c. arrives d. doesn't arrive
- They _____ your money if you haven't kept your receipt.
a. won't refund b. didn't refund c. no refund d. not refund
- If I make some coffee, _____ the cake?
a. do you cut b. will you cut c. are you cutting d. don't you cut
- If you _____ your homework, I _____ you watch TV.
a. won't do/ let b. did/ won't let
c. don't do/ won't let d. won't do/ don't let
- If you want to see clearly, you _____ your glass.
a. wear b. will wear c. would wear d. must wear
- If you're scared of spiders, _____ into the garden.
a. won't go b. you won't go c. don't go d. not go
- If I _____ time tonight, I _____ the novel I'm reading.
a. will have/ finish b. have/ will finish
c. have had/ will finish d. have/ have finished
- If it _____ next week, we _____ plant the vegetables.
a. rains/ won't be able to b. will rain/ aren't going to
c. rains/ aren't going to d. will rain/ don't plan
- Get me a glass of lemonade if you _____ to the kitchen.
a. go b. will go c. have gone d. went
- _____ your computer if I'm careful?
a. Will I use b. Do I use c. Use I d. Can I use

- IX. Look at the information in brackets and complete the sentences using *if* or *when* and a verb in the present simple.**

- X. Choose the right alternative.**

- XI. Choose the one option - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the passage.**

94 BÀI TẬP TIẾNG ANH 10 • CỎ ĐÁP ÁN

live in larger, more comfortable houses, and their (3)____ are more friendly, and ready to help them when they need it. However, their life can be (4)____ and they can be (5)____, a long way from the nearest town, (6)____ is a serious problem if they are ill or have to (7)____ children to school.

The city has all the (8)____ the country lacks, but it also has a lot of disadvantages. Cities are often ugly and (9)____; they not only have bad air but are also noisy. Everyone is always in (10)____ and this means that people have no time to know each other and make friends.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. a. scenery | b. surrounding | c. sightseeing | d. view |
| 2. a. step | b. way | c. pace | d. ability |
| 3. a. neighbors | b. families | c. children | d. villagers |
| 4. a. exciting | b. interesting | c. monotonous | d. tiresome |
| 5. a. isolated | b. divided | c. shut off | d. kept away |
| 6. a. this | b. that | c. what | d. which |
| 7. a. get | b. take | c. collect | d. let |
| 8. a. aids | b. benefits | c. services | d. provision |
| 9. a. polluted | b. pollution | c. polluting | d. pollutant |
| 10. a. quickly | b. rush | c. leisure | d. haste |

XII. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

Dear Jane,

1. I/ very pleased/ hear/ you/ be here/ next weekend

2. Since/ this/ first/ you/ come/ my house/ you/ have/ difficulty/ find/ the way.

3. I/ write/ tell/ how/ get/ my house/ Roston Station.

4. Well/ after/ you/ come/ the station/ walk/ Robinson Road.

5. Keep/ walk/ past/ market/ office building.

6. When/ reach/ Park Road/ turn left/ walk/ past/ school/ your left/ mall/ your right.

7. My house/ toward/ end/ Park Road/ opposite/ small park.

8. It'll/ you/ about twenty minutes/ walk/ my house/ station.

9. If/ you/ any trouble/ get/ my place/ call/ me/ this phone number: 509 45673.

10. Look/ see/ you soon.

Love,

TEST FOR UNIT 8

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>famous</u> | b. <u>nervous</u> | c. <u>dangerous</u> | d. <u>mountain</u> |
| 2. a. <u>town</u> | b. <u>cow</u> | c. <u>snow</u> | d. <u>brown</u> |
| 3. a. <u>spread</u> | b. <u>disease</u> | c. <u>health</u> | d. <u>pleasure</u> |
| 4. a. <u>flood</u> | b. <u>good</u> | c. <u>foot</u> | d. <u>look</u> |
| 5. a. <u>crop</u> | b. <u>export</u> | c. <u>shortage</u> | d. <u>resort</u> |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. community | b. villagers | c. diseases | d. important |
| 2. a. electricity | b. instead | c. decided | d. enclose |
| 3. a. shortage | b. product | c. technology | d. manage |
| 4. a. resurface | b. knowledge | c. technical | d. export |
| 5. a. suburb | b. entertainment | c. medical | d. atmosphere |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- He came in tired and hungry and badly _____ need of a bath.
a. for b. to c. on d. in
- Thanks _____ the financial aid he received, he was able to attend the university.
a. for b. to c. on d. of
- Many years ago, the villagers had to live in houses made _____ straw and mud.
a. in b. from c. up d. of
- There will be _____ and a buffet luncheon for a cost of \$30.
a. entertain b. entertaining c. entertainer d. entertainment
- This _____ enables computers to read handwriting.
a. technique b. technical c. technology d. technological
- There is a serious _____ of food in the disaster area.
a. supply b. poverty c. resource d. shortage
- I wanted to work somewhere where I could serve the _____.
a. village b. community c. town d. country
- They tried to find a way of bettering their lives.
a. moving b. changing c. achieving d. improving
- The drug is _____ used in the treatment of cancer.
a. widen b. wide c. width d. widely
- Last year we had a bumper crop of strawberries.
a. large crop b. poor crop c. early crop d. record crop

11. I don't like quizzes because my general _____ is so poor.
a. appearance b. memory c. knowledge d. thinking
12. The house had been _____ three apartments.
a. turned in b. put in c. pulled down d. turned into
13. I'll speak to her as soon as she comes out of the meeting.
a. goes to b. appears c. leaves d. attends
14. Most of the roads in the city have been _____ recently.
a. replaced b. resurfaced c. removed d. returned
15. Is all this technology making our _____ simpler?
a. live b. lifes c. livings d. lives

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. My mother and I are really looking forward _____ you again.
a. to see b. seeing c. to seeing d. if we can see
2. I'll look after the children while you _____ dinner.
a. make b. making c. will be making d. made
3. 'It's really raining.' 'Yes. If the weather _____, we'll have to camp somewhere else.'
a. would get worse b. might get worse c. get worse d. should get worse
4. I'm going away for a few days. I'll phone you _____ back.
a. when I get b. while I'm getting c. if I get d. since I get
5. _____ soon, I'm not going to wait.
a. When they don't come b. If they don't come
c. If they won't come d. When they'll come
6. 'Please don't leave your boots in the hall.'
My mother is always telling me _____
a. not to leave my boots in the hall. b. don't leave my boots in the hall.
c. not to leave your boots in the hall. d. not leave my boots in the hall
7. About 120 people _____ with the virus of bird flu since it _____ in Asia in 2003.
a. have infected/ spread b. were infected/ has spread
c. have been infected/ spread d. have been infected/ was spread
8. 'Did you meet Ann here at the university?'
'No, we _____ when I started college.'
a. have already met b. had already met
c. had already been met d. had already meet
9. If it _____ very hard, the streets flood.
a. rains b. will rain c. is raining d. would rain
10. I notified the bank that I _____ my address.
a. was changing b. have changed c. had changed d. change
11. We'll be late unless we _____ now.
a. leave b. don't leave c. had left d. have left

12. 'Did you tell Carol where _____ us this evening?' 'Yes, I did.'
 a. should she meet b. she to meet c. she meets d. to meet
13. When we were children we _____ skating every winter.
 a. had gone b. are used to going c. would go d. were going
14. This technology is useless if you _____ to operate it.
 a. don't train b. won't train c. haven't trained d. aren't trained
15. 'How many people are there in your family?'

The interviewer asked me _____

- a. how many people there were in your family.
 b. how many people were there in my family.
 c. how many people were there in your family.
 d. how many people there were in my family.

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. If I have to fly, I would get very nervous, so I usually drive.
 A B C D
2. Two days ago, the weather forecaster warned us that a tornado is coming.
 A B C D
3. I asked Sean how to pronounce his name?
 A B C D
4. They used to live in Chester for three years, didn't they?
 A B C D
5. At the interview they asked me when can you start work.
 A B C D
6. If I will have to make a difficult decision, I always discuss it with my friends.
 A B C D
7. Unless we work harder, we will finish on time.
 A B C D
8. Sandy called from Miami during the storm and said she was swimming here.
 A B C D
9. She wanted to know whether I have seen Paul recently.
 A B C D
10. The house was enough comfortable but not luxurious.
 A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the best phrase or sentence - a, b, c or d - that best completes the conversation.

A: Excuse me ... excuse me, please?

B: (1) _____

A: Um, I'm ... I'm a visitor here. And I want to go to the bank. (2) _____

B: Yes. The nearest one is in Robson Street. Do you know Robson Street?

A: I'm afraid I don't. (3) _____

B: Well, you walk down Howe Street as far as the first traffic lights.

Then turn right and the bank is at the end of the street on the right. In fact it's on the corner of Robson and Burrard.

- A: I see. (4) _____
- B: That's it. (5) _____. It's Midland Bank.
- a. Here I am. b. Yes? c. Am I? d. Me?
 - a. Where is the bank? b. Do you know any bank?
c. There is a bank near here, isn't there? d. Is there a bank near here?
 - a. Where is Robson Street? b. How do I get to Robson Street?
c. But I'm trying to find it. d. Where can I find it?
 - a. Walk down and turn right at the first traffic lights into Howe Street and it's at the end of the street on the right.
b. It's on the Robson Street, opposite Burrard Street.
c. Walk down Howe Street, turn right at the traffic lights into Robson Street and it's at the end of Robson Street on the right.
d. Walk down as far as the traffic lights and turn right into Howe Street. The bank is on the right of the street.
 - a. You can't miss it b. Right here
c. It's very easy d. You can remember it

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

The world is divided (1) _____ two main parts: one part is poor and the (2) _____ is rich. The poor countries (3) _____ 'the developing countries'. The big problem that they have to (4) _____ is lack of food and medical care. A lot of people do not have (5) _____ food to eat and medicine to cure illnesses. In some parts, children are (6) _____ starving. The land of those countries is (7) _____ cultivate anything on. They do not know (8) _____ new farming methods as well as inventions and discoveries of science and technology. (9) _____, they do not have enough money to do it. They certainly need help from (10) _____ countries.

- a. into b. to c. in d. from
- a. another b. other c. others d. one
- a. call b. have called c. called d. are called
- a. meet b. discuss c. encounter d. do
- a. very b. too c. many d. enough
- a. even b. also c. such d. all
- a. poor enough to b. so poor as to c. enough poor to d. too poor to
- a. applying b. to apply c. how to apply d. how applying
- a. However b. Moreover c. Therefore d. As a result
- a. rich b. the rich c. another rich d. a rich

B. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

Last week I made the mistake of visiting the village where I grew up. It was a small, friendly community with two farms and a number of old

cottages round the village green. I realized very quickly that although in many ways it appears unchanged, in reality hardly anything is the same. All the pretty cottages are there, of course, and both the picturesque farmhouses. But none of the inhabitants are country people. All of them are commuters, who leave early every morning for the nearby town. Neither of the farmhouses is attached to a farm these days; the land has been sold and is managed by somebody in an office somewhere who has little interest in the village itself. There are a few new houses, but they have no local character; you can see the same style anywhere in the country. The whole of the village, in fact, has been tidied up so much that it has become nothing more than just another suburb.

1. The writer _____
 - a. like living in a farmhouse.
 - b. used to live in a cottage.
 - c. grew up in a small rural community.
 - d. came back from the village.
2. When he revisited his village, he quickly realized that _____
 - a. the village changed a lot in appearance.
 - b. everything has almost changed.
 - c. all the pretty cottages as well as the farmhouses have been rebuilt.
 - d. the residents of the village are all commuters.
3. Neither of the farmhouses _____
 - a. has a connection with a farm.
 - b. has been sold.
 - c. is attached to the farmers.
 - d. is managed by the commuters.
4. According to the writer, _____
 - a. the village now has no local character.
 - b. all the new houses are the same style.
 - c. the village is more tidy than it used to.
 - d. the village has become nothing but a suburb.
5. Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage?
 - a. The writer has visited the village several times before.
 - b. The writer revisited his village last week.
 - c. The village has undergone significant changes.
 - d. The village nowadays has become another suburb.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c, or d) which is closest in meaning to the one printed above.

1. My father gave up smoking.
 - a. My father smokes a lot.
 - b. My father used to smoke.
 - c. My father stopped smoking for a while.
 - d. My father likes smoking.
2. If Mark keeps studying as he has been, he'll have no trouble passing his exams.
 - a. Mark won't pass his exams because he isn't studying.
 - b. Mark is studying hard to pass his exams.

- c. Mark has passed his exams.
- d. Mark has trouble passing his exams.
- 3. "Would you like some coffee?" Peter asked me.
 - a. Peter asked me if I liked coffee.
 - b. Peter offered to give me some coffee.
 - c. Peter asked me to make him a cup of coffee.
 - d. Peter wanted to know if I would like to make coffee.
- 4. The coffee was not strong enough. It didn't keep us awake.
 - a. The coffee was too strong to keep us awake.
 - b. We were kept awake because the coffee was strong.
 - c. The coffee was very strong, but it couldn't keep us awake.
 - d. The coffee was not strong enough to keep us awake.
- 5. Harry spent five hours knocking on doors, but he didn't sell a single magazine.
 - a. Harry sold no magazines even though he spent five hours knocking on doors.
 - b. Harry sold only one magazine.
 - c. Harry has knocked the doors for five hours to sell a magazine.
 - d. Harry spent five hours to sell magazines at one house.
- 6. If you need help, please stay on line until an operator answers.
 - a. For help, dial on the line.
 - b. For help, wait for an operator to answer.
 - c. For help, answer the operator.
 - d. For help, stand in line.

TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the words that best answer the following questions.

- 1. Which of the following words is stressed on the first syllable?
 - a. community b. scientific c. technology d. television
- 2. Which of the following words is stressed on the second syllable?
 - a. entertain b. convenient c. volunteer d. memorable
- 3. Which of the following words doesn't contain the final /t/ sound?
 - a. asked b. promised c. stopped d. advised
- 4. Which of the following words has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others?
 - a. village b. camera c. happen d. family
- 5. Which of the following words contains the sound /tʃ/ as in *teacher*?
 - a. Christmas b. chemistry c. mechanic d. children

II. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

- 6. She passed a physics degree with _____, and went on to take another degree in mathematics.
 - a. her determination
 - b. flying colours
 - c. high position
 - d. difficult conditions

7. _____ you work harder, you are going to pass your exams.
a. If b. Unless c. Although d. Because
8. You have to ask your parents for their _____ to go on a trip.
a. permission b. excursion c. emotion d. destination
9. They've _____ a horrible new tower block where that lovely old building used to be.
a. put up b. pulled down c. pushed down d. put down
10. He came in and didn't say anything, _____ worried all of us.
a. that b. whose c. who d. which
11. This computer isn't capable _____ running this software.
a. for b. of c. in d. on
12. Heavy industry developed rapidly in Alabama _____ its rich natural resources.
a. because of b. in spite of c. since d. as result of
13. With the development of technology, we can now _____ TV program to another country.
a. receive b. send c. transmit d. process
14. We only employ people _____ already have computer skills.
a. whom b. who c. they d. those
15. There have been many changes around here _____ I was a boy.
a. when b. where c. from d. since

III. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

16. He advised me to buy my ticket immediately or it _____ too late.
a. will b. will be c. would d. would be
17. Life here is much easier than it _____.
a. would be b. used to be c. was d. had been
18. _____ here since 1976 when her parents moved from New York.
a. She's lived b. She's living c. She lived d. She'd lived
19. We are considering buying a house in Gainesville, but we want to find out _____ there first.
a. what the taxes are b. what are the taxes
c. the taxes what are d. the taxes are
20. 'I have lost my keys. Have you seen them today?'
'Yes, I remember _____ them on the table this morning.'
a. to see b. seeing c. of seeing d. that seeing
21. John _____ be so bad-tempered. I wonder if he's got problem.
a. wouldn't b. didn't used to c. isn't used to d. didn't use to
22. If it _____, we'll have the party outside:
a. wouldn't rain b. doesn't rain c. didn't rain d. won't rain
23. 'Book my seat in advance,' Mary said to John.
a. Mary said to John to book her seat in advance.
b. Mary told John book her seat in advance.

language. The survey included both terrestrial and satellite (38)____. Similar research in the United States showed that the average American child (39)____ 8,000 murders and 100,000 other acts of violence (40)____ still at junior school. What effect has this been having on our children? American psychologists, Huesmann and Eron, maintain that watching violence on TV "is one of the major causes of (41)____ behaviour, crime and violence in society". In several recent trials it has been shown that the (42)____ had got their ideas from watching violent videos. So do you agree that what children see on TV (43)____ their behaviour? Should we have stricter controls (44)____ what can or can't be shown? Or should people be able to watch (45)____ that they want?

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 36. a. spoke | b. revealed | c. told | d. discussed |
| 37. a. already | b. only | c. also | d. just |
| 38. a. channels | b. programs | c. broadcasts | d. showings |
| 39. a. looks | b. sees | c. views | d. watches |
| 40. a. which | b. during | c. while | d. who |
| 41. a. normal | b. strange | c. aggressive | d. antisocial |
| 42. a. witnesses | b. defendants | c. prosecutors | d. victims |
| 43. a. contacts | b. interacts | c. effects | d. affects |
| 44. a. on | b. to | c. with | d. for |
| 45. a. anything | b. something | c. nothing | d. thing |

VI. Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Telecommuting is some form of computer communication between employees' homes and offices. For employees whose jobs involve sitting at a terminal or word processor entering data or typing reports, the location of the computer is of no consequence. If the machine can communicate over telephone lines, when the work is completed, employees can dial the office computer and transmit the material to their employers. A recent survey in USA Today estimates that there are approximately 8.7 million telecommuters. But although the numbers are rising annually, the trend does not appear to be as significant as predicted when *Business Week* published "The Portable Executive" as its cover story a few years ago. Why hasn't telecommuting become more popular?

Clearly, change simply takes time. But in addition, there has been active **resistance** on the part of many managers. These executives claim that supervising the telecommuters in a large work force scattered across the country would be too difficult, or at least, systems for managing them are not yet developed, there by complicating the manager's responsibilities.

It is also true that employees who are given the option of telecommuting are often reluctant to accept the opportunity. Most people feel that they need regular interaction with a group, and many are concerned that they will not have the same consideration for advancement if they are not more visible in the office setting. Some people feel that even when a

space in their home is set aside as work area, they never really get away from the office.

46. With which of the following topics is the passage primarily concerned?
- The advantages of telecommuting
 - A definition of telecommuting
 - An overview of telecommuting
 - The failure of telecommuting
47. How many American workers are involved in telecommuting?
- More than predicted in *Business Week*
 - More than 8 million
 - Fewer than last year
 - Fewer than estimated in *USA Today*
48. The author mentions all of the following as concerns of telecommuting EXCEPT _____
- the opportunities for advancement.
 - the different system of supervision.
 - the lack of interaction with a group.
 - the fact that the work space is in the home.
49. The word '*resistance*' in line 13 could best be replaced by _____
- alteration
 - participation
 - opposition
 - consideration
50. It can be inferred from the passage that the author is _____.
- a telecommuter
 - the manager of a group of telecommuters
 - a statistician
 - a reporter

THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION

Time allowed: 60 minutes

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others.

- a. around
 - b. mouse
 - c. count
 - d. country
- a. mechanic
 - b. achievement
 - c. chemistry
 - d. school
- a. cut
 - b. fun
 - c. pull
 - d. button
- a. camera
 - b. famous
 - c. glad
 - d. family
- a. seat
 - b. leave
 - c. increase
 - d. ready

II. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- a. computer
 - b. important
 - c. villagers
 - d. condition
- a. television
 - b. community
 - c. atmosphere
 - d. damage
- a. documentary
 - b. recommend
 - c. photography
 - d. information
- a. channel
 - b. cartoon
 - c. headline
 - d. popular
- a. persuade
 - b. relax
 - c. research
 - d. export

III. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

11. Yesterday, when I _____ at the station, the train _____ for 15 minutes.
a. arrived/ had left b. arrived/ left c. had arrived/ left d. arrived/ has left
12. Would you mind _____ me a hand with these bags?
a. give b. to give c. giving d. to giving
13. When I was a child I _____ fishing with my father on Sunday mornings.
a. went b. had gone c. used to go d. was used to going
14. Marie Curie harboured the dream of a _____ career which was impossible for a woman at that time.
a. scientist b. scientific c. science d. scientifically
15. The meeting had been cancelled _____ the chairman's absence.
a. because b. because of c. in spite of d. although
16. My favorite _____ at school was mathematics.
a. topic b. class c. theme d. subject
17. This computer isn't capable _____ running this software.
a. on b. of c. in d. for
18. A personal communicator helps you to _____ with other computers and with people around the world.
a. demonstrate b. transmit c. content d. interact
19. Students for _____ English is a second language should consider taking the course.
a. who b. whom c. that d. whose
20. When _____ is not known.
a. was the wheel invented b. inventing the wheel
c. the wheel was invented c. the invention of the wheel
21. Every computer consists of a number of system _____ together.
a. by working b. work c. they work d. that work
22. The clothes are still dirty because I forgot _____ on the machine.
a. switching b. to switch c. switch d. switched
23. Ann quit her job at the advertising agency, _____ surprised everyone.
a. which b. that c. who d. that is
24. If I _____ John tonight, I _____ him my plans.
a. saw/ told b. will see/ will tell c. see/ will tell d. will see/ tell
25. He asked me _____ for him.
a. how long have I been waiting b. how long I have been waiting
c. how long had I been waiting d. how long I had been waiting

IV. Choose the underlined part - A, B, C or D - that needs correcting.

26. She wanted to know if I saw Paul recently.

A B C D

27. The installation of the new computer system will completed by next month.

A B C D

- V. Choose the correct sentence - a, b, c or d which has the same meaning to the given one.

31. My mother never allows me to go out alone at night.
 - a. I was not allowed to go out alone at night.
 - b. My mother never lets me go out alone at night.
 - c. My mother never goes out alone at night.
 - d. I usually go out with my mother at night.
32. We haven't been to the concert for two years.
 - a. The last time we went to the concert was two years ago.
 - b. It's two years since we went to the concert.
 - c. We didn't go to the concert two years ago.
 - d. Both a and b are correct.
33. Although they were very poor, the children seemed happy.
 - a. The children seemed unhappy because they were very poor.
 - b. The children were very poor, so they seemed happy.
 - c. Despite their poverty, the children seemed happy.
 - d. The children seemed happy whether they were poor or rich.
34. He used to travel around the country doing gigs.
 - a. He liked traveling around the country to do gigs.
 - b. He no longer travels around the country doing gigs.
 - c. He was accustomed to travelling around the country doing gigs.
 - d. He never travels around the country doing gigs.
35. Don't forget to go to the supermarket after work.
 - a. He requested me not forget to go to the supermarket after work.
 - b. He asked me not to forget to go to the supermarket after work.
 - c. He told me that I shouldn't forget to go to the supermarket after work.
 - d. He reminded me to go to the supermarket after work.

VI. Choose the one option - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the passage.

The last two decades have seen enormous changes in the way people's (36) _____ are affected by IT. Twenty years ago, few people had access to a computer whilst today (37) _____ people use them at work, home or school and use of e-mail and the Internet is an every day event.

These developments have brought many (38)_____ to our lives. E-mail makes communication much easier and more immediate. This has numerous benefits for business, commerce, and education. The World Wide Web means that information on every conceivable subject is now (39)_____ to us. Clearly, for many people this has made life much easier and more convenient.

However, not all the effects of the new technology have been beneficial. Many people feel that the (40)_____ use of e-mail is destroying traditional forms of communication such as letter writing, telephone and face-to-face conversation. With ever increasing use of information technology these (41)_____ elements are likely to increase in the future.

In addition, the huge size of the Web means it is almost (42)_____ to control and regulate. This has led to many concerns regarding children (43)_____ unsuitable websites. Yet perhaps the biggest threat to IT in years to come will be the computer (44)_____ - more sophisticated or more destructive strains are almost inevitable.

In conclusion, developments in IT have brought many benefits, (45)_____ I believe developments relating to new technology in the future are likely to produce many negative effects that will need to be addressed very carefully.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 36. a. live | b. lives | c. living | d. life |
| 37. a. most | b. most of | c. most of the | d. almost |
| 38. a. services | b. uses | c. benefits | d. effects |
| 39. a. free | b. convenient | c. unused | d. available |
| 40. a. widespread | b. immediate | c. particular | d. continued |
| 41. a. positive | b. negative | c. careless | d. trivial |
| 42. a. possible | b. impractical | c. likely | d. impossible |
| 43. a. accessing | b. approaching | c. entering | d. getting |
| 44. a. disease | b. program | c. virus | d. software |
| 45. a. so | b. moreover | c. therefore | d. yet |

VII. Read the passage carefully and choose the correct answer.

Galileo Galilei, one of the first modern scientists, was born in Pisa, Italy, in 1564. About twenty years later he attended the University of Pisa. At first he studied philosophy, but later he studied mathematics and astronomy. He was interested in the way the earth and other planets move around the sun. He made the telescope, which made far-away things look larger and easier to examine. He also started the new way of working in science. Before Galileo, scientists did not do experiments. They just guessed about how something happened. Galileo was different. He did not just make guesses. He did experiments and watched to see what happened.

Galileo was famous for his study of how things fall. He was the first person to do experiments about this problem. Before, people thought that heavy things always fell faster than light things. He found out that this

was not true. He took a heavy ball and a light ball and he dropped them both from a high place. They fell at the same speed. This meant that weight is not important. This is the law of falling bodies. It is an important law for understanding our world.

The life of the scientist was not always easy in the 1500s. For example, Galileo got into trouble because of his scientific ideas. His ideas were not the same as the religious ideas at the time. Many religious people did not agree with him. During his whole life he had to worry about this. He even went to prison for a while. But no one could stop him from thinking. He continued to look for scientific answers to his questions about the world.

46. Galileo Galilei studied all of the following EXCEPT _____
 a. philosophy b. mathematics c. astronomy d. science
47. Galileo started a new way of working in science in which _____
 a. he made guesses about how things happened.
 b. he did experiments to see how things happened.
 c. he made guesses about how things happened before doing experiments.
 d. he was interested in the way things happened.
48. In his study of how things fall, Galileo found out that _____
 a. heavy things did not fall faster than light things.
 b. light things always fell faster than heavy things.
 c. weight is not important.
 d. a and c are correct.
49. According to the passage, _____
 a. Galileo made the telescope to discover some new planets.
 b. Galileo's scientific ideas were different from the religious ideas at that time.
 c. Galileo's scientific ideas were accepted by many religious people.
 d. Galileo found out lots of important facts about our world.
50. Which of the following is not true about Galileo?
 a. He was an Italian mathematician, astronomer and physicist.
 b. He was the first to do experiments about how things happened.
 c. Being sent to prison stopped him from exploring the world.
 d. He lived over four centuries ago.

VIII. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.

51. She not only passed the exam but also got a prize.
 Not only _____
52. I've never read such an interesting essay before.
 This is _____
53. He prefers plain water to coffee.
 He'd rather _____

54. 'Shall I carry the suitcase for you, Anne?' said John.

John offered _____

55. Your birthday party was the last time I really enjoyed myself.

I _____

IX. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

56. The children/ full/ excitement/ thought/ their coming holiday.

57. If/ you/ take/ this exam/ study/ you/ be/ likely/ fail.

58. Jame Watt/ Scottish scientist/ invent/ steam engine.

UNIT 9

UNDERSEA WORLD

I. Circle the word that is pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------|----------|---------|---------|
| 1. bear | leave | peace | cheap |
| 2. near | here | ear | meat |
| 3. hair | chair | rain | air |
| 4. tour | pour | four | thought |
| 5. gulf | hunt | sure | current |
| 6. where | share | wear | fear |
| 7. cheer | feed | deep | sea |
| 8. pear | clear | sphere | idea |
| 9. heir | dear | their | care |
| 10. group | souvenir | through | should |

II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in the box.

challenge	discover	depend	investigate	contribute
cover	conserve	entrap	maintain	mystery

- Scientists have made many important new _____ of the depth by using modern devices.
- Community police have made a very positive _____ to crime prevention.
- This new discovery _____ traditional beliefs.
- They are investigating the _____ disappearance of a young woman.
- Seventy-five percent of the earth surface is _____ by water.
- The power station has been shut down for essential _____.
- The _____ of the seabed is being carried out.
- Sperm whale populations are at risk due to hunting and their accidental _____ in fishing nets.

9. By the age of eighteen he was completely _____ of his parents.
10. The government has just set up a wildlife _____ project.

III. Choose the word or phrase that could best explain the underlined word or phrase in each sentence.

- If modern technology did not exist, we would never have such precious information.
a. valuable b. precise c. confidential d. detailed
- Some marine animals are dangerous to humans.
a. living in the mountain b. living in the ocean
c. living in the forest d. living in the house
- The floor was covered in tiny pieces of paper.
a. unimportant b. many c. very large d. extremely small
- Sperm whales and sharks are carnivores.
a. animals that live in the sea b. animals that only eat plants
c. fish that aren't born from eggs d. animals that eat meat
- We enjoyed the warm water of the Gulf of Thailand.
a. a small sea
b. a large area of ocean almost surrounded by land
c. a part of the sea enclosed by a wide curve of the shore
d. a large area of water surrounded by land
- Human infants have a gestation period of nine months.
a. the time during which a human baby develops inside its mother
b. the time when a stomach digests food
c. the time of eating food
d. the time of growing up
- We had an accidental meeting with an old friend at the party last night.
a. unpleasant b. unexpected c. unlucky d. unacceptable
- How many offspring does a sperm whale usually have?
a. eggs b. mammals c. babies d. diets

IV. Complete these sentences with *should*/ *shouldn't* + infinitive (or a passive form) using one of these verbs: include, keep, meet, refrigerate, stay, break, tell, warn, take, play.

- Those boys _____ football on the street. It's very dangerous.
- This medicine _____ in a cool place.
- You _____ him about this deal. It's supposed to be absolutely confidential.
- Here's someone you really _____.
- She _____ in bed all day unless she's ill.
- According to the label, the jam _____ after opening.
- You'll catch cold if you go out like that. I think you _____ a hat.

8. People _____ of the danger of swimming off this beach.
 9. This information you send _____ details of courses taken at university.
 10. People _____ their promises.

V. Give advice to the following people. Use *I think ... should* or *I don't think ... should* and one of these phrases.

go to the dentist	take them back to the shop
tell your bank	wait
go to work	tell them to buy fruit
drive	be more careful
write to people	work so hard

- Jenny and Tony are only sixteen, but they say they want to get married.
I think they should wait.
- Kate is crying because I knocked her over. We were playing a game.

- Peter's got a very bad cold.

- Ann's phone bill was enormous! Three hundred pounds!

- Keith wants to drive home, but he hasn't got his glasses.

- One of my teeth is loose.

- I've lost my cheque book and credit cards.

- My shoes have got a hole in them. I only bought them last week!

- My children spend all their pocket money on sweets.

- I'm always tired because I've been working very hard.

VI. Put the verb into the correct form.

- If my grandfather _____ (be) still alive, he would be a hundred today.
- I _____ (offer) to give you a lift if I had my car here.
- Where _____ (you/ choose) if you could live anywhere in the world?
- If you _____ (drive) from London to Glasgow, which way would you go?
- If I _____ (live) out of town, I _____ (take) up the garden.
- We _____ (not have) any money if we _____ (not work).
- I _____ (not mind) living in England if the weather _____ (be) better.
- If I were you, I _____ (not wait), I _____ (go) now.

9. If we _____ (have) more reliable car, we _____ (drive) to Spain rather than fly.
10. If Mr Morgan _____ (be) still head teacher, he _____ (not permit) such bad behaviour.

VII. Comment on these situations. Use a type 2 conditional.

1. Alan always overeats at lunch because he never eats breakfast.
If Alan ate breakfast, he wouldn't overeat at lunch.
2. I don't know enough about the machine, so I can't mend it myself.

3. I don't ride the bus to work every morning because it's always so crowded.

4. Not enough money is spent on cancer research, so a prevention has not been found.

5. The wind is blowing hard, so I won't take the boat out for a ride.

6. Nick can't find the way because he hasn't got a map.

7. Schroeder ignores Lucy, so she gets angry at him.

8. I can't look the word up because I haven't got a dictionary.

9. Linus is smart, so he finds clever solutions to life's problems.

10. We don't visit our parents very often because they live so far away.

VIII. Complete these conversations. Put the verbs in brackets into the first or second conditional.

1. A: We're not late, are we?
B: No. We _____ (be) fine if we _____ (leave) in the next ten minutes.
2. A: Come on, can't you and Anne be friends?
B: No, I _____ (speak) to her again unless she _____ (say) sorry for what she's done.
3. A: So you think it's my fault that I feel so tired?
B: Yes, you _____ (feel) much better if you _____ (go) to bed at a reasonable time.
4. A: What's your idea of the most perfect place for a holiday?
B: I think I _____ (go) to the Seychelles if I _____ (have) the money.
5. A: Do you and your brother get together very often?
B: No, we _____ (see) each other more if we _____ (live) closer, but he lives in Scotland.

6. A: Is it going to be a big party?
B: Yes, if most people _____ (come), there _____ (be) about 100 of us.
7. A: Let's go to the beach.
B: No, it's too cold. If it _____ (be) warmer, I _____ (not mind) going to the beach.
8. A: I don't know what happened to my dictionary. I've looked every where for it.
B: What _____ (you/ do) if you _____ (not find) it?
9. A: Do you have any plans for next year?
B: Well, I _____ (travel) if I _____ (can afford) it. But I don't have any money.
10. A: Why do you read newspapers?
B: Well, if I _____ (not read) newspapers, I _____ (not know) what was happening in the world.

IX. Choose the correct completion.

1. I'm not an astronaut. If I _____ an astronaut, I _____ my camera with me on the rocket ship.
a. am/ will take b. was/ would take
c. were/ had taken d. was/ would have taken
2. Don't throw aerosol into a fire. An aerosol _____ if you _____ it into a fire.
a. will be exploded/ throw b. would explode/ threw
c. explodes/ will throw d. can explode/ throw
3. That sounds like a good offer. I _____ it if I _____ you.
a. had accepted/ were b. will accept/ am
c. would accept/ were d. accepted/ were
4. Nora is using my car right now. If she _____ it back in time, you're welcome to borrow it.
a. brought b. would bring c. will bring d. brings
5. If energy _____ inexpensive and unlimited, many things in the world would be different.
a. is b. was c. had been d. would be
6. If you _____ all of my questions, I _____ anything to help you.
a. don't answer/ can't do b. didn't answer/ won't do
c. wouldn't answer/ can't do b. wouldn't answer/ couldn't do
7. If I _____ wings, I _____ take an airplane to fly home.
a. have/ won't have to b. had/ wouldn't have
c. have/ will have to d. had/ didn't have to
8. 'Here's my phone number.'
Thanks, I _____ you a call if I _____ some help.
a. will give/ will need b. would give/ needed
c. give/ need d. will give/ need

9. If we _____ serious about pollution, we _____ more money on research.
 - a. had been/ spent
 - b. were/ had spent
 - c. were/ would spend
 - d. are/ will spend
10. Sea water is salty. If the oceans _____ of fresh water, there _____ plenty of water to irrigate all of the deserts in the world.
 - a. consisted/ would be
 - b. consisted/ were
 - c. would consist/ could be
 - d. consist/ will be

X. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d.

Most people are afraid of sharks, but they usually do not know much about them. For example, there are about 350 species of sharks that live in oceans over the world. All of the sharks are carnivores, but most of them don't attack people. Some sharks are very small - the smallest shark is about 6 inches long - about as long as your hand. But some sharks are very large. The largest species of sharks may be 60 feet long and weigh 15 tons. Unlike many other kinds of fish, sharks do not have bone. Their bodies are made up of a kind of tough white flexible material (called cartilage). Sharks do not have ears. However, they 'hear' sounds and movements in the water. Any sound or movement makes the water vibrates. Sharks can feel these vibrations, and *they* help the sharks find food. Sharks use their large eyes to find food, too. Most sharks see best in low light. They often hunt for food at dawn, in the evening, or in the middle of the night.

Nowadays scientists want to learn more about sharks for several reasons. For example, cancer is common in many animals, including people. However, it is rare in sharks. Scientists want to find out why sharks almost never get cancer. Maybe this information can help people prevent cancer too.

1. According to the passage, sharks _____.
 - a. are big mammals.
 - b. usually live in warm water.
 - c. are meat eaters.
 - d. always attack humans.
2. How long is a smallest shark?
 - a. About 6 centimeters
 - b. As long as a hand
 - c. As one's long hand
 - d. About 1,5 meters
3. The word '*they*' in line 11 refers to _____.
 - a. sharks
 - b. sounds
 - c. vibrations
 - d. movements
4. Sharks can hunt for food at night because _____.
 - a. they 'hear' more clearly at night.
 - b. their eyes are large.
 - c. they feel vibrations in the water.
 - d. they see well in the dark.
5. Which of the following is not true?
 - a. Large sharks can weigh up to 15,000 Kg.
 - b. Sharks' bodies are made up of cartilage.
 - c. Sharks can find their food by feeling vibrations.
 - d. Sharks often attack people.

3. a. organism b. environment c. temperature d. satellite
 4. a. carnivore b. entrapment c. technology d. Atlantic
 5. a. secret b. ocean c. migrate d. herbicide

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The country is divided _____ nine regions.
 a. to b. on c. into d. up
2. I'd like to contribute _____ the school restoration fund.
 a. on b. to c. with d. for
3. Unless the biodiversity were maintained, marine life would be _____ stake.
 a. at b. on c. in d. under
4. Raw sewage makes the sea _____ and endangers sea plants and animals.
 a. pollute b. polluting c. polluted d. pollution
5. She _____ injury to win the Olympic gold medal.
 a. recovered b. suffered c. avoided d. overcame
6. Some whales migrate into warm waters to bear their _____.
 a. youngs b. diets c. calves d. young whales
7. Whales feed on krill.
 a. tiny shellfish b. small fish c. sea plants d. small animals
8. _____ is the variety of different types of plant and animal life in a particular region.
 a. Interaction b. Herbicide c. Environment d. Biodiversity
9. He is a _____ biologist. He spends all his life studying sea plants and animals.
 a. ocean b. marine c. botany d. sea
10. _____ is a chemical used for killing weeds.
 a. Pesticide b. Herbicide c. Fertilizer d. Antibiotic
11. We all enjoyed the waters of Timor Sea and the coral reefs that lie _____.
 a. under b. behind c. beneath d. beside
12. Some tiny organisms are _____ along by the currents.
 a. carried b. taken c. flowed d. moved
13. Sperm whales are _____, which means they eat meat.
 a. herbivores b. carnivores c. omnivores d. mammals
14. Sperm whale population are at risk due to hunting.
 a. in extinction b. in danger c. on the decrease d. in fewness
15. These birds _____ to North Africa in winter.
 a. settle b. go c. relocate d. migrate

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. What would Tom do if he _____ the truth?
 a. would know b. has know c. knows d. knew

2. Jim wanted to know _____ call and tell him where to meet you.
a. you could b. whether you can c. if you could d. when could you
 3. Could you talk _____? I'm trying to work.
a. more quietly b. quieter than c. more quiet d. quiet
 4. Whales and sharks are carnivores, _____ means they eat meat.
a. this b. that c. it d. which
 5. Would you mind if I _____ you tonight?
a. call b. called c. calling d. will call
 6. You _____ Mark. You know it's a secret.
a. should tell b. shouldn't tell c. couldn't tell d. might tell
 7. Owls have a strong beak and sharp talons _____ mice and other small prey.
a. which used to catch b. used for catching
c. their use is to catch d. they are used for catching
 8. We wondered why _____ a tip.
a. to leave b. should we leave c. we should leave d. don't we leave
 9. If someone _____ into the store, smile and say, 'May I help you?'
a. comes b. came c. will come d. would come
 10. _____ you, I would think twice about that decision. It could be a bad move.
a. If I am b. Should I be c. Were I d. If I had been
 11. 'Would you like some cake?' 'No, thanks. If I _____ cake, I _____ fat.'
a. ate/ will get b. ate/ would get
c. would eat/ could get d. am eating/ will get
 12. 'What are you doing later this afternoon?' 'Oh, _____ the game finishes, I'll go home, I expect.'
a. if b. in case c. unless d. when
 13. She's been studying hard for the exam, so she _____ to pass.
a. should b. ought c. had better d. must
 14. If I weren't working for an accounting firm, I _____ in a bank.
a. work b. will work c. have worked d. would be working
 15. 'Why are you so late?' 'I _____ my aunt to the airport. The traffic was terrible!'
a. could take b. must have taken c. should take d. had to take
- B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.**
1. Jack will win the election if he campaigned harder.
A B C D
 2. We're used to think that there was no life in the ocean depths.
A B C D
 3. A large portion of the world's water supply have been contaminated by
A B C
factory waste, ships and oil spills.
D

4. Were Mr Morgan still head teacher, he would not permit such bad behave.
A B C D
5. You can't go into the reception if you've got a ticket.
A B C D
6. The match was cancelled due to the weather was bad.
A B C D
7. Despite his disability, he tried leading as normal a life as possible.
A B C D
8. Could you tell me when does the next train leaves and where to buy tickets?
A B C D
9. I think you shouldn't do if it's the right thing to do.
A B C D
10. Unless we work harder, we will finish on time.
A B C D

IV. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d to complete this passage.

For many years people (1)_____ that the cleverest animals after man were chimpanzees. Now, however, there is (2)_____ that dolphins may be even cleverer than these big apes. Although a dolphin lives in the sea, it is not a fish. It is a (3)_____. It is in many way, (4)_____, like a human being. Dolphins have simple language. They are able to talk to one another. It may be (5)_____ for man to learn how to talk to dolphins. But this will not be easy because dolphins cannot hear the kind of sounds man can (6)_____. If the man wants to talk to dolphins, therefore, he will have to make a third language which (7)_____ he and the dolphin can understand. Dolphins are also (8)_____ friendly towards man. They often (9)_____ ships. There are many stories of dolphins guiding ships (10)_____ difficult and dangerous water

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. a. blame | b. claim | c. believe | d. require |
| 2. a. plan | b. proof | c. thought | d. cause |
| 3. a. animal | b. carnivore | c. mammal | d. reptile |
| 4. a. however | b. moreover | c. nevertheless | d. therefore |
| 5. a. difficult | b. possible | c. impossible | d. simple |
| 6. a. make | b. do | c. speak | d. creat |
| 7. a. either | b. neither | c. two | d. both |
| 8. a. so | b. too | c. very | d. such |
| 9. a. chase | b. swim | c. follow | d. find |
| 10. a. to | b. through | c. into | d. from |

B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answer.

Man is a land animal, but he closely tied to the sea. Throughout history the sea has served the needs of man. The sea provided man with food and convenient way to travel to many parts of the world. Today,

nearly two thirds of the world's population live within 80 kilometers of the sea coast.

In the modern technological world, the sea offers many resources to help mankind survive. Resources on land are beginning to be used up. The sea, however, still can be hoped to supply many of man's needs.

The list of riches of the sea yet to be developed by man's technology is impressive. Oil and gas exploration have been carried out for nearly 30 years. Valuable amounts of mineral exist on the ocean floor ready to be mined.

Fish farming promises to be a good way to produce large quantities of food. The culture of fish and shellfish is an ancient skill practised in the past mainly by the *Oriental people*.

Besides oil and gas, the sea may offer new source of energy. Experts believe that the warm temperature of the ocean can be used in a way similar to the steam in a steamship. Ocean currents and waves offer possible use as a source of energy. Technology is enabling man to explore ever more deeply under the sea. The development of strong, new materials has made this possible.

The technology to harvest the sea continues to improve. Experts believe that by the year 2020 the problems that prevent us from exploiting fully the food, minerals and energy sources of the sea will be largely solved.

1. The best title for this passage is _____.
 - a. Sea Harvest
 - b. Sea Food
 - c. Man and the Sea
 - d. Technology for Exploiting the Sea
2. The major things that the sea offers man are _____.
 - a. fish and oil.
 - b. minerals and oil
 - c. warm temperature and ocean currents.
 - d. the food, energy sources, and minerals.
3. The sea serves the needs of man because _____.
 - a. it provides man with food.
 - b. it supplies man with minerals.
 - c. it offers oil to man
 - d. all are correct
4. The words '*Oriental people*' in paragraph 4 probably mean _____.
 - a. the people in Asia
 - b. African people
 - c. European people
 - d. American people
5. We can conclude from this passage that _____.
 - a. the sea resources have largely been used up.
 - b. the sea has not yet been fully exploited.
 - c. the problem that prevent us from using the food, minerals and energy sources of the sea have already been solved.
 - d. by the year 2020 the technology will be good enough to exploit all the sea resources.

6. It can be inferred from the last paragraph that _____
- a. sharks are being studied.
 - b. the cancer risk among animals is found to be higher.
 - c. scientists are given permission to catch sharks for their studies.
 - d. information about sharks help people cure cancer.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.

- Climbing without a safety rope is forbidden.
You aren't _____
- Nigel hasn't got satellite TV, so he can't watch the game.
If _____
- Walking home alone is not a good idea.
You _____
- "Did someone ring you an hour ago?" Martin said to Susan.
Martin asked _____
- Throw a stone into water and it sinks.
If _____
- You can't travel on this train if you don't have a reservation.
Unless _____
- "If I were you, I'd take the job," said Sue.
Sue _____
- The exam question was so easy that we all got it right.
It was _____
- Although he wasn't experienced, he got the job.
Despite _____
- Since you haven't finished your homework, you can't come with them.
If _____

TEST FOR UNIT 9

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>g</u> ulf | b. <u>s</u> urface | c. <u>s</u> ubmarine | d. <u>c</u> urrent |
| 2. a. <u>o</u> cean | b. <u>u</u> nder <u>e</u> a | c. <u>b</u> eneath | d. <u>d</u> eep |
| 3. a. <u>p</u> oor | b. <u>t</u> our | c. <u>a</u> ctual | d. <u>g</u> roup |
| 4. a. <u>t</u> iny | b. <u>d</u> evice | c. <u>k</u> rill | d. <u>m</u> igrate |
| 5. a. <u>t</u> hink | b. <u>d</u> ep <u>th</u> | c. <u>f</u> urther | d. <u>b</u> reath <u>e</u> |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. a. maintain | b. marine | c. challenge | d. device |
| 2. a. investigate | b. information | c. submarine | d. independent |

V. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c or d) which is closest in meaning to the sentence printed before.

- In spite of their differences, Jim and John plan to be roommates.
 - Jim and John will be different roommates.
 - Jim and John are too different to be roommates.
 - Jim and John intend to be roommates even though they are different.
 - Jim and John do not like to be roommates because they are different.
- Were it not for the money, this job wouldn't be worthwhile.
 - This job is not rewarding at all.
 - This job offers a good salary.
 - Although the salary is poor, the job is worthwhile.
 - The only thing that makes this job worthwhile is the money.
- She should know better than to lend the money to him.
 - She oughtn't to lend him the money.
 - She knew it would be better not to lend him the money.
 - She just being helpful when she lent him the money.
 - It would be kind of her to lend him the money.
- The man had his dirty car washed at last.
 - The car got dirty last week.
 - The man's dirty car wasn't washed at last.
 - The man got dirty when he last washed the car.
 - Someone finally washed the man's car.
- Studying all night is good for neither your grades nor your health.
 - Studying all night is good for your grade.
 - Studying all night does not help at all.
 - Studying all night is good for your health.
 - Studying all night is helpful to you.

UNIT 10**CONSERVATION**

I. Circle the word in which the letters *b* or *p* is silent.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. plants | cup | crop | cupboard |
| 2. bad | double | doubt | bright |
| 3. psychology | potato | paper | possible |
| 4. robbed | crab | club | dumb |
| 5. recipe | special | repeat | receipt |
| 6. combine | problem | lamb | Dublin |
| 7. pneumonia | equipment | explosion | surprise |
| 8. obey | tomb | table | blade |
| 9. program | people | psalm | pipe |
| 10. debt | able | football | trouble |

II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the appropriate word in the box.

conserve	erode	eliminate	circulate	destroy
constant	pollute	defend	endanger	disappear

- The world's rain forests must be safe from _____.
- Major steps are being taken to control the _____ of beaches.
- Water _____ is necessary for hydropower stations.
- People are _____ doing harm to the environment.
- The government has made no attempt to reduce soil _____.
- He stressed the need to pass a law in nature's _____.
- Many species of plants and animals have been virtually _____.
- Trees, grasses, and other plant life play an important part in the natural _____ of water.
- Modern farming practice has led to the virtual _____ of this bird.
- The giant panda is an _____ species.

III. Rewrite these sentences. Instead of using 'somebody/ people/ they' etc, write a passive sentence.

- Someone introduced me to Dr Felix last year.

- People are destroying large areas of forest every day.

- Somebody has bought the land next to our house.

- Somebody had already reported the accident before I phoned.

- People were using the tennis court, so we couldn't play.

- You can buy videos like this one anywhere.

- Somebody will tell you when you should go in to see the doctor.

- Has anybody shown you what to do?

- They should have finished the hotel by the time you arrive.

- Someone has to write the history of the European Community one day.

- Nobody told me that George was ill.

12. They have found an unexploded bomb in Herbert Square, and they are evacuating the area.

13. They are opening the case again because they're not satisfied with the verdict.

14. People expect better results soon.

15. When is someone going to announce the results of the contest?

IV. Rewrite these sentences beginning with the words provided.

1. The manager always welcomes new employees.
New employees _____
2. Janet's colleagues gave her a present when she retired.
Janet _____
3. Thomas Edison invented the phonograph in 1877.
The phonograph _____
4. Stephen Court has just invented an armchair which can play music.
An armchair _____
5. Where will your company send you next year?
Where will you _____
6. During the recession, the firm was making people redundant almost every week.
During the recession, people _____
7. Had a special messenger delivered the package before you got to the office?
Had the package _____
8. The students usually hold the concerts at the university.
The concerts _____
9. The scientists are studying the problem carefully.
The problem _____
10. The police found two children in the forest.
Two children _____

V. Choose the correct form of the verbs.

The world's oceans are so vast that they (1) can cope/ can be coped with the present levels of population. However, little (2) is knowing/ is known about the long-term effects of such slow poisoning. The most serious problem of modern times is that man (3) is destroying/ is being destroyed the earth's natural resources and transforming huge areas into wasteland. As a result, it (4) is becoming/ is become extremely difficult to grow enough to feed the world's rapidly increasing population. A way of protecting all the wildlife on the earth must also (5) being found/ be found

VII. Read the following paragraph, then choose the correct verb form to fill in each blank.

When man first learned how to make a fire, he began to use fuel for the first time. The first fuel he used was probably wood. As time (1) _____, man eventually discovered that substances such as coal and oil (2) _____.

Coal (3) _____ very widely as a source of energy until the last century. With the coming of the industrial revolution, it was soon realized that production (4) _____ if coal was used instead of wood. Nowadays, many of the huge factories and electricity generating stations (5) _____ to function if there was no coal.

In the last twenty or thirty years, however, the use of coal (6) _____. As a result, there have been changes in the coal industry. It (7) _____ that more people (8) _____ coal if oil and gas were not so readily available.

There is more than enough coal in the world for man's needs for the next two hundred years if our use of coal (9) _____. Unfortunately, however, about half of the world's coal (10) _____. Mining much of it (11) _____ very expensive even if it was possible to use new equipment.

1. a. passes b. used to pass c. would pass d. passed
2. a. are burning b. would burn c. have burnt d. were burnt
3. a. not used b. did not use c. not using d. was not used
4. a. doubles b. had doubled c. will double d. would double
5. a. were unable b. would be unable c. will be unable d. are unable
6. a. has declined b. will decline c. declines d. would decline
7. a. believed b. is believing c. believing d. is believed
8. a. would use b. used c. use d. will use
9. a. did not increase b. would not increase c. does not increase d. may not increase
10. a. would never use b. may never be used c. would never be used d. may never use
11. a. was b. used to be c. would be d. has been

VIII. Read the following passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

We are all slowly destroying the earth. The seas and rivers are too dirty to swim in. There is so much smoke in the air that it is unhealthy to live in many of the world's cities. In one well-known city, for example, poisonous gases from cars pollute the air so much that traffic policemen have to wear oxygen masks.

We have cut down so many trees that there are now vast areas of wasteland all over the world. As a result, farmers in parts of Africa cannot grow enough to eat. In certain countries in Asia there is too little rice. Moreover, we do not take enough care of the countryside. Wild animals are quickly disappearing. For instant, tigers are rare in India now because we have killed too many for them to survive. However, it isn't

enough simply to talk about the problem. We must act now before it is too late to do anything about it. Join us now. Save the Earth. This is too important to ignore.

- The seas and rivers nowadays _____
 a. cannot be swum in
 b. are less dirty than they used to be
 c. are dirty enough to swim in
 d. are contaminated
- Smoke _____
 a. is harmful to health
 b. is full of the big cities
 c. causes an healthy life
 d. makes life in big cities difficult
- In one well-known city, traffic policemen have to wear oxygen masks. _____
 a. in order to protect themselves from being injured
 b. because there are so many cars on the streets
 c. in spite of poisonous gases
 d. because of air pollution
- Why do farmers in parts of Africa and Asia not grow enough to eat?
 a. Because many trees have been planted.
 b. Because people cut down many trees.
 c. Because there is too little rice.
 d. Because there are large areas of land that cannot be used.
- Wild animals are _____
 a. in danger of extinction
 b. being protected from natural environment
 c. killed so many that they cannot live in the forests
 d. so rare that they cannot survive
- What's the best title for the passage?
 a. Conservation
 b. Protect the Nature!
 c. The Environment
 d. Save the Earth!

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one. Use the word in brackets.

- The thief suddenly realized that the police were watching him. (watched)
The thief _____
- Cyclists are not allowed to ride on the station platform. (must)
Bicycles _____
- She is familiar with working on a computer. (used)
She _____
- Without tourism, this area wouldn't have much income. (depends)
This area _____
- The woman felt lonely after her children had gone back to school. (whose)
The woman _____
- You're tired because you stayed up very late last night. (earlier)
If _____

7. The information I got from the assistant was so confusing that I didn't know what to do. (such)
The assistant _____
8. 'I really must have a rest,' Emma said. (insisted)
Emma _____
9. His latest play has been a great success. It was well reviewed by the critics. (which)
His latest play _____
10. I only know this when he has told me about it. (do)
Not until _____

TEST FOR UNIT 10

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>e</u> liminate | b. <u>e</u> lephant | c. <u>e</u> ndanger | d. <u>e</u> rosion |
| 2. a. <u>p</u> ollute | b. <u>s</u> pecies | c. <u>a</u> cc <u>e</u> pt | d. <u>r</u> ec <u>e</u> ipt |
| 3. a. <u>e</u> n <u>v</u> ironment | b. <u>h</u> ydro <u>e</u> lectric | c. <u>c</u> ircul <u>a</u> tion | d. <u>w</u> ild |
| 4. a. <u>cl</u> ub | b. <u>l</u> amb | c. <u>d</u> oub <u>t</u> | d. <u>b</u> omb <u>e</u> r |
| 5. a. <u>d</u> isease | b. <u>s</u> pread | c. <u>b</u> reed | d. <u>t</u> reat |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. disappearance | b. circulation | c. conservation | d. environment |
| 2. a. conserve | b. pollute | c. circulate | d. eliminate |
| 3. a. nature | b. power | c. damage | d. defence |
| 4. a. vegetation | b. destruction | c. variety | d. erosion |
| 5. a. injured | b. valuable | c. forest | d. protect |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose one word or phrase - a, b, c or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The river has been polluted _____ toxic waste from local factories.
a. of b. in c. from d. with
2. The body needs a fresh supply _____ vitamin C every day.
a. in b. of c. for d. with
3. Physicians search _____ the causes of injury and sickness at the workplace.
a. in b. on c. for d. through
4. Jewellery to the _____ of a million pounds was stolen last night.
a. value b. money c. treasure d. benefit
5. Nearly 1,000 of the world's bird species are _____ with extinction.
a. warned b. known c. saved d. threatened

6. Half the world's rain forests have already been _____.
a. endangered b. eroded c. found d. destroyed
7. Try to eliminate fatty foods from your diet.
a. limit b. get rid of c. move d. add
8. Endangered animals should be bred in _____ areas.
a. conservative b. conservable c. conservation d. conservancy
9. Acid rain has caused severe _____ on the hillside.
a. erosion b. pollution c. destruction d. floods
10. This channel allows rainwater to run off.
a. keep inside b. move around c. flow into d. flow out of
11. A large hydroelectric _____ was built on the River Danube.
a. power b. dam c. bank d. wall
12. Water can be held on the land by vegetation.
a. plants used as food b. grown trees
c. the growth of plants d. plants and trees
13. _____ take the train instead of the bus? It's faster.
a. How about b. Let's c. Why don't d. Why not
14. _____ air makes people unpleasant to breathe.
a. Pollute b. Pollution c. Polluted d. Polluting
15. We are now facing the possible _____ of several rare species.
a. danger b. variety c. existence d. disappearance

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. 'Would you like _____ lunch with us?' 'Yes, I'd love to.'
a. have b. to have c. having d. had
2. 'Are you interested in scuba diving?' 'Very. Undersea life is _____.'
a. fascinated b. fascinating
c. being fascinating d. being fascinated
3. 'Ms. Jones, please type those letters before noon.'
'They've already _____, sir. They're on your desk.'
a. typed b. been typed c. being typed d. been being typed
4. Both domestic and imported automobiles must _____ anti-pollution devices.
a. equip with b. be equipped with c. equip by d. be equipped by
5. 'Has the committee made its decision yet?'
'Not yet. They _____ the proposal.'
a. are still considering b. are still being considered
c. are still considered d. have been considered
6. 'What a beautiful dress you're wearing!'
'Thank you. It _____ especially for me by a French tailor.'
a. is made b. has made c. made d. was made

4. For several centuries no real changes made in the basic methods used for printing.
A B C D
5. Hurricanes from the Gulf of Mexico have been caused considerable damage to coastal cities in Texas.
A B C D
6. Children oughtn't spend too much time playing computer games.
A B C D
7. It's his wish that the money should to be given to charity.
A B C D
8. Why not you try the cake I have just made?
A B C D
9. That pottery was found by an archaeologist while she was worked in this area.
A B C D
10. The children are only allowed watching television on the weekend.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose phrase or sentence - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the conversations.

1. A: I'm leaving for lunch.
B: Thanks, but I can't right now. I'm really busy.
a. Do you come? b. Could you come?
c. Do you feel like going? d. Would you like to come?
2. A: Let's play some music.
B: _____
a. Yes, please. b. Thank you. c. Certainly. d. Good idea.
3. A: Lorna, _____
B: I'm sorry, but I can't do it now.
a. would you like some coffee? b. why don't you make some coffee?
c. would you mind making some coffee? d. will you make some coffee?
4. A: Do you mind if I borrow a chair?
B: _____ Do you need only one?
a. I'm sorry. b. Not at all. c. Yes, I do. d. Yes, I would.
5. A: _____
B: That would be nice.
a. Can we go to Cornward next weekend?
b. Why we do it go to Cornward next weekend?
c. Would you go to Cornward next weekend?
d. How about going to Cornward next weekend?

6. A: Why not take one of those small boats to Lantau Island?
B: _____
a. Let's do that. b. Why not? c. Sure. d. Oh, there's no hurry
7. A: Would you like me to collect you?
B: _____
a. Yes, I like. b. Not at all c. I'd love to. d. No, I wouldn't.
8. A: _____
B: I'd be glad to.
a. Would you like to drive me to class today? My car won't start.
b. Would you please drive me to class today? My car won't start.
c. Why don't you drive me to class today? My car won't start.
d. What about driving me to class today? My car won't start.

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the words or phrases that best complete this passage.

Conservation is the (1)_____ and preservation of natural resources, so that they can continue (2)_____ and enjoyed. In the past, most people believed that the world's (3)_____ could never be used up. Today, we know that (4)_____ is not true. An important part of conservation is the (5)_____ of waste - waste of forests, soil, wild-life, (6)_____ and human lives. As important is the fight (7)_____ pollution of our (8)_____, in particular, the dirtying and poisoning of air and water. Conservation is (9)_____ concerned with the reclaiming of land by (10)_____ deserts, draining swamps or pushing back the sea.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. destruction | b. safeguarding | c. prevention | d. damage |
| 2. a. to use | b. being used | c. to be used | d. used |
| 3. a. resources | b. supplies | c. gases | d. property |
| 4. a. which | b. this | c. that | d. there |
| 5. a. circulation | b. preservation | c. prevention | d. defence |
| 6. a. gases | b. coals | c. diamonds | d. minerals |
| 7. a. for | b. against | c. to | d. on |
| 8. a. neighborhood | b. surroundings | c. environment | d. Earth |
| 9. a. also | b. only | c. enough | d. as well |
| 10. a. widening | b. using | c. irrigating | d. preserving |

B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

We know that every year less than 100 people are attacked by sharks and about 5 to 10 of these people die. But, let's look at the other side of the story - How many sharks do people kill? Well I think you already know this: People kill many more sharks. Every year, people hunt and kill thousands of sharks. One reason people kill sharks is for sport; they hunt them just for fun. Some people started to have contests to see who kill the most sharks or the biggest sharks. Another reason that people kill sharks is for food. In some countries, such as the United States and

Great Britain, shark meat is a popular food. In other countries, such as China, people use shark fins to make soup. Because so many people like to eat shark, fishing boats catch a lot of sharks to sell for food.

So, for both of these reasons, people are killing many sharks. Some biologists are getting worried that the number of sharks is getting too small. That's why many biologists think we should stop killing so many sharks, and instead try to protect them - or else some day they may all be gone. Some countries have already passed some laws to help protect sharks. The United States, for example, has passed laws that limit the number of sharks that people can kill for food or for sport. So even though some people like to hunt sharks, we do need to protect them.

1. How many sharks are hunted and killed every year?
a. one hundred b. many c. five to ten d. thousands
2. People want to kill sharks because _____
a. they are afraid of sharks.
b. shark meat is a popular food.
c. they get their enjoyment from killing sharks.
d. b and c are correct.
3. The number of sharks in the world is _____
a. getting worried by some biologists. b. being killed.
c. getting bigger. d. getting smaller.
4. Why do biologists want to protect sharks?
a. Because they want to learn more about sharks.
b. Because they are afraid some day sharks may be extinct.
c. Because of the number of sharks that were killed.
d. Because shark fins can be used in medicine.
5. Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage?
a. People like to hunt sharks.
b. Laws have been passed in sharks' defence.
c. The governments prohibited people from killing sharks.
d. People are killing many sharks for some reasons.

VI. WRITING

Choose the correct sentence (a, b, c, or d) made from suggested words.

1. we/ now/ faced/ problems/ environment.
a. We are now faced to the problems of environment.
b. We now faced with the problems of the environment.
c. We are now faced with the problems of the environment.
d. We are now faced by the problems of environment.
2. erosion/ soil/ result/ when / forests/ cut/ carelessly.
a. Soil erosion results when forests are cut carelessly.
b. When soil erosion results, forests are cut down carelessly.

- c. When forests cut carelessly, soil erosion results.
 d. Soil erosion results when forests are cut down carelessly.
3. rivers/ streams/ seas/ dirtied/ activities/ land.
 a. Rivers, streams, and seas is being dirtied by activities on land.
 b. Rivers, streams, and seas are being dirtied by activities on land.
 c. Rivers, streams, and seas is being dirtied by land activities.
 d. Rivers, streams, and seas are being dirtied activities on land.
4. polluted/ air/ be/ chiefly/ city problem.
 a. Polluted air chiefly is a city problem.
 b. Polluted air is chiefly city problem.
 c. Polluted air is chiefly a city problem.
 d. Polluted air is a city problem chiefly.
5. plants/ species/ many/ animals/ be/ danger/ extinction.
 a. Many species of plants and animals are in danger of extinction.
 b. Many species of plants and animals are danger of extinction.
 c. Many plants and animals were in danger of species extinction.
 d. Species of plants and animals are in many danger of extinction.
6. laws/ must/ some/ pass/ help/ protect/ environment.
 a. Some laws must pass to help protect our environment.
 b. Some laws must be passed to help protect our environment.
 c. Some laws must be passed help to protect our environment.
 d. Some laws must passed to help protect our environment.

UNIT 11

NATIONAL PARKS

I. Choose the word with the underlined letter pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. nation | b. tourist | c. study | d. return |
| 2. a. world | b. children | c. grandfather | d. dangerous |
| 3. a. nature | b. potential | c. option | d. pollution |
| 4. a. handsome | b. Wednesday | c. dependent | d. grandchild |
| 5. a. castle | b. faster | c. ballet | d. intend |
| 6. a. national | b. question | c. population | d. station |

II. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

locate	establish	orphan	abandon	contaminate
explore	release	defeat	contain	endanger

- There is a danger of serious _____ from radioactive waste.
- The giant panda is in danger of becoming extinct. It is an _____ species.
- Cuc Phuong National Park is _____ 160 km South West of Ha Noi.

4. He wants _____ how the human brain will function under these circumstances.
5. He has been _____ since he was five.
6. The enemy was _____ in a decisive battle.
7. His mother _____ him when he was five days old.
8. The board agreed _____ two committees to examine the proposals.
9. Toxic gases from industrial factories were _____ into the atmosphere.
10. Brown rice _____ a lot of vitamins and minerals.

III. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1. I didn't go into business with Sam. If I _____ (go) into business with him, I _____ (become) a success.
2. We got to the station in time to catch the train. If we _____ (miss) it, we _____ (be) late for the meeting.
3. Mary and I weren't able to go on a honeymoon. We _____ (can/ go) away if my father _____ (not get) sick.
4. I took a taxi to the hotel but the traffic was very bad. It _____ (be) quicker if I _____ (walk).
5. It's good that you reminded me about Ann's birthday. I _____ (forget) if you _____ (not remind) me.
6. The view was wonderful. If I _____ (have) a camera, I _____ (take) some photographs.
7. Unfortunately, I didn't have my address book with me when I was in New York. If I _____ (have) your address, I _____ (send) you a postcard.
8. We _____ (may/ be) at the airport for hours, if we _____ (not know) that the flight was delayed.
9. The accident was your fault. If you _____ (drive) more carefully, it _____ (not happen).
10. If you _____ (tell) me you needed money, I _____ (can/ lend) you some.

IV. Write a sentence with *if* for each situation.

1. He didn't prepare for the interview, so he didn't get the job.

2. We came home from our holiday early because we ran out of money.

3. I can't take much exercise because I don't have enough free time.

4. The house didn't burn down because the fire brigade came immediately.

5. The men were wearing protective clothing, so they were all quite safe.

6. People don't realise how important it is to conserve energy, so they do nothing about it.
7. I took the job because I didn't know how difficult it was.
8. My father didn't earn much money, so life wasn't easy for us.
9. Daniel really wanted to buy the book, but he didn't have enough money.
10. There isn't any truth in her allegations, so I won't resign.
11. Andrew wanted to ask Frank Sinatra for his autograph, but he wasn't brave enough.
12. I don't know anything about plumbing, so I can't fix the leak in the sink myself.
13. Rita is exhausted today because she didn't get any sleep last night.
14. The doctor doesn't really care about his patient. He didn't explain the medical procedure to me before surgery.
15. Bob left his wallet at home this morning, and now he doesn't have any money for lunch.

V. Read the following newspaper report and use a suitable form of each verb in brackets.

Several cars were involved in the pile-up because no one (1) _____ (try) to phone the police for help. If someone (2) _____ (call) the police immediately, they (3) _____ (be able) to send an ambulance and also direct the traffic, thus (4) _____ (prevent) the other accidents. A passer-by (5) _____ (tell) police that he (6) _____ (decide) to free the trapped driver before (7) _____ (phone) the police. He said that the trapped driver (8) _____ (beg) him not to leave him. If he (9) _____ (go off) to look for a phone or to seek help, the driver (10) _____ (be) in the car when it (11) _____ (hit) by the second car.

VI. If necessary, correct these sentences.

1. If Jack had been honest, he would return the money.
2. The video pauses if you press this button.
3. If she would have really wanted to see me, she would have come earlier.
4. If he doesn't break the window then who is responsible?
5. If Claire will continue to work hard, she should pass the exams easily.
6. Steve would have been attacked if I hadn't come along.

7. I'd be able to visit Jim first thing in the morning if I stay in Manchester overnight.
8. Speak to Jane if you wanted to book a room.
9. If you know what it was going to be like, why did you come?
10. You'd be surprised if I told you how much this cost.
11. If I had suddenly announced that the holiday was cancelled, the children had objected.
12. We might soon be making a profit if all will go according to plan.

VII. Choose the best answers to complete these conversations.

1. 'It's pity the lake wasn't frozen yesterday.' 'Yes, it is. If it ____ frozen, we ____ skating.
 a. had been/ could have gone b. was/ could go
 c. would be/ would have gone d. would have been/ had gone
2. 'Are you thinking about going to the Bahamas for the holidays?' 'No, but if I ____ the time, I would definitely ____.'
 a. have/ go b. had/ go
 c. have had/ have gone d. would have/ have gone
3. 'There's always something going wrong with this car.' 'If you had any sense, you'd ____ it long ago.'
 a. be selling b. have sold c. sell d. sold
4. 'Was Pam seriously injured in the accident?' 'She broke her arm. It ____ much worse if she hadn't been wearing her seat belt.
 a. will be b. would have been c. was d. were
5. 'My boss made me work overtime again.' 'If I ____ you, I ____ my job.'
 a. were/ would have quit b. am/ will quit
 c. was/ must quit d. were/ would quit
6. 'Can I borrow your car for this evening?' 'Sure, but Nora's using it right now. If she ____ it back in time, you ____ welcome to borrow it.'
 a. brought/ will be b. would bring/ were c. will bring/ are d. brings/ are
7. 'Why didn't Bill get the promotion he was expecting?' 'He may not be qualified. If he were, he ____ that promotion last year.'
 a. would have been given b. was given
 c. would be given d. had been given
8. 'Why are you going mountain climbing next weekend?' 'To be honest with you, I'm lazy. If I ____, I ____ with you.'
 a. hadn't been/ would have gone b. weren't/ would go
 c. am not/ will go d. weren't/ go
9. 'Will you see Tom at lunch today? I'd like you to give him a message.' 'I'm not going to lunch, but if I ____ him later, I ____ him your message.'
 a. should see/ will give b. see/ give
 c. saw/ would give d. could see/ will give

- ### VIII. Choose the correct preposition.

- IX. Choose the correct answers to complete this passage.

Mount Rainer, the heart of Mt. Rainier National Park, is the highest mountain in the state of Washington and in the Cascade (1) _____. The mountain's summit is broad and rounded. It is 14,410 feet (2) _____ sea

level and has an area of about one square mile. Numerous steam and gas jets occur (3)_____ the crater, but the volcano has been sleeping for many centuries.

Mount Rainer has a permanent ice cap and (4)_____ snow fields, which give rise to more than forty glaciers. These feed swift streams and tumbling waterfalls that race (5)_____ the glacial valleys. Forests extend to 4,500 feet. There are alpine meadows between the glaciers and the forests, which (6)_____ beautiful wild flowers. The Nisqually Glacier is probably the ice region that is most often (7)_____ by visitors. Paradise Valley, (8)_____ hotel accommodations are available, perches (9)_____ the mountains slope at 5,400 feet. The Wonderland Trail encircles the mountain. (10)_____ 90-mile length can be covered in about a week's time.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. Range | b. Park | c. Mount | d. Area |
| 2. a. on | b. above | c. from | d. over |
| 3. a. on | b. in | c. through | d. around |
| 4. a. extend | b. extended | c. extensive | d. extensible |
| 5. a. to | b. into | c. through | d. down |
| 6. a. contain | b. include | c. combine | d. cover |
| 7. a. attracted | b. traveled | c. established | d. explored |
| 8. a. which | b. where | c. whose | d. there |
| 9. a. on | b. at | c. in | d. along |
| 10. a. It's | b. This | c. Their | d. Its |

X. Read the passage carefully, then decide whether the following statements are true (T), false (F), or no information (NI).

The idea of national parks began in the US, which now has 54 of them, covering over 80,000 square miles (200,000 square kilometers). The great majority are in western states. The National Park Service is responsible for protecting the natural state of the parks for the benefit of the public. America's parks are so popular that they are being harmed by the number of visitors and their cars. To try to stop this, the National Park Service announced in 1997 that people would only be able to visit some parks using public transport.

The oldest national park in the world is Yellowstone National Park, established in 1872. The largest US park is Wrangell-St Elias in Alaska with 13,000 square miles (34,000 square kilometers). It has few visitors because it is very remote. The most popular park is the Great Smoky Mountains. Many parks are well known for some special feature, such as the Grand Canyon, the Everglades and the Petrified Forest.

1. The United States created the world's first national park in the late nineteenth century.
2. Most of the US national parks are located in the west.
3. The number of visitors coming to America's national parks is rising steadily.

4. People are not allowed to drive in some national parks.
5. Wrangell-St Elias in Alaska has few visitors because it's hard to find.
6. The National Park Service is in charge of the parks.

XI. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

1. The national park/ be/ large/ piece of land/ which/ animals/ free/ come and go.

2. Yellowstone/ become/ world/ first/ national park/ 1872.

3. Plans/ make/ restore/ the parks/ natural condition/ much/ possible/ since then.

4. Cuc Phuong/ first/ national park/ Vietnam/ officially/ open/ 1960.

5. According/ scientists/ there/ about 2,000/ different/ flora/ the park.

6. Many visitors/ come/ see/ the work/ do/ protect/ endangered species.

7. best time/ visit/ park/ October/ April/ rainy season/ over.

8. Cuc Phuong/ also/ home/ Muong ethnic minority/ live/ mainly/ bee keeping/ farming.

TEST FOR UNIT 11

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. a. <u>n</u> ation | b. <u>c</u> ave | c. <u>l</u> ocate | d. <u>p</u> ark |
| 2. a. <u>e</u> xplore | b. <u>t</u> ropical | c. <u>o</u> rphan | d. <u>t</u> ransport |
| 3. a. <u>t</u> oxic | b. <u>t</u> ourist | c. <u>f</u> eature | d. <u>t</u> hreaten |
| 4. a. <u>e</u> stablish <u>e</u> d | b. <u>o</u> rphan <u>e</u> d | c. <u>r</u> ecogniz <u>e</u> d | d. <u>e</u> ndanger <u>e</u> d |
| 5. a. <u>t</u> hreaten | b. <u>e</u> thnic | c. <u>t</u> oget <u>h</u> er | d. <u>s</u> outheast |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is place differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| 1. a. establish | b. butterfly | c. orphanage | d. national |
| 2. a. variety | b. recognize | c. contaminate | d. abandoned |
| 3. a. expensive | b. tropical | c. release | d. survival |
| 4. a. toxic | b. ethnic | c. explore | d. threaten |
| 5. a. polluted | b. dangerous | c. comfortable | d. temperate |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- You may be surprised _____ the large variety of animals that live in Nairobi National Park.
a. with b. for c. at d. to
- The charity is totally dependent _____ money from the public.
a. from b. in c. upon d. with
- Do you belong _____ any campus clubs or organization.
a. to b. in c. on d. with
- An interesting _____ of this park is the Orphanage, where orphaned animals are taken care of.
a. advantage b. feature c. area d. zone
- Now hunting and fishing are not permitted in certain _____ areas.
a. restrict b. restricted c. restrictive d. restriction
- Of the six people in the plane when it crashed, only one _____.
a. existed b. lived c. hurt d. survived
- The cattle drank from a river polluted with toxic chemicals.
a. waste b. colorless c. odorless d. poisonous
- It is the _____ of many foreign tourists to see all the national parks in the West.
a. intention b. intentional c. intentionally d. unintentional
- When the wastes are poured into the atmosphere, the air becomes contaminated and unpleasant to breathe.
a. dense b. dirty c. pure d. spoiled
- They were sent to a local _____ right after their parents' death.
a. orphanage b. hospital c. park d. prison
- Cuc Phuong National Park is _____ 160 km South West of Ha Noi.
a. lied b. established c. abandoned d. located
- Nearly 1,000 of the world's bird species are _____ with extinction.
a. threatened b. endangered c. protected d. abandoned
- Many people come to the national parks to see the work being done to protect endangered species.
a. plants or animals that may be dangerous to people
b. plants or animals that disappeared from the world
c. plants or animals that are about to die
d. plants or animals that may soon become extinct
- Scientists are now researching new measures to prevent _____ levels from rising.
a. pollute b. polluted c. polluting d. pollution
- This park is the orphanage where lots of orphaned and abandoned animals are taken care of.
a. looked after b. involved in c. dealt with d. moved in

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

- If the world's tropical forests continue to disappear at their present rate, many animal species _____ extinct.
a. became b. would have become c. will become d. would become
- _____ been diverted, they would have arrived early.
a. Hadn't the plane b. Had the plane not
c. The plane had not d. The plane not had
- I won't lend you this money _____ to pay it back.
a. in case you promise b. if you promise
c. if you didn't promise d. unless you promise
- If I had known how difficult the job was, I _____ it.
a. won't take b. wouldn't take
c. wouldn't have taken d. couldn't have taken
- Diana is a wonderful ballet dancer. She _____ since she was four.
a. has been dancing b. has been danced c. has danced d. was danced
- The door was locked _____.
a. five minutes ago by Ann b. with Ann five minutes ago
c. by Ann five minutes ago d. in five minutes ago by Ann
- It would have been a much more serious accident _____ fast at the time.
a. was she driving b. she had driven
c. had she been driving d. if she drove
- Do you think there would be less conflict in the world if all people _____ the same language?
a. speak b. will speak c. spoke d. had spoken
- The teacher was absent today, so class was canceled. If she _____ absent again tomorrow, class _____ tomorrow, too.
a. is/ will cancel b. is/ will be canceled
c. was/ would be canceled d. was/ would cancel
- Hundreds of species of Hawaiian flowers have become extinct or rare _____ extensive land development.
a. now that b. due to c. because d. for
- Marge's children are used to _____ after school every day. They don't have to walk home.
a. picking up b. being picked up c. be picked up d. pick up
- You'll _____.
a. be met by my uncle at the airport. b. meet at the airport by my uncle.
c. being met by my uncle at the airport. d. be met at the airport by my uncle.
- If I wasn't working for an accounting firm, I _____ in a bank.
a. had worked b. will work
c. would have worked d. would be working

14. If you _____ to my advice in the first place, you _____ in this mess right now.

- a. listen/ won't be b. listened/ wouldn't have been
c. will listened/ wouldn't be d. had listened/ wouldn't be

15. 'Have you ever played bridge?'

'Yes, we _____ all the time when I was in college.'

- a. would have played b. had played c. used to play d. have played

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. The dentist said to brush three times a day and don't eat candy.

- A B C D

2. Before the final decision is reached, the various possibilities should

- A B

probably discussed by the whole team.

- C D

3. If we leave now for our trip, we can drive half the distance before we

- A B C

stop having lunch.

D

4. I've been studying French since I've started high school.

- A B C D

5. We could have given you a lift if we'd know you were coming this way.

- A B C D

6. The car would survive the tornado, had it been parked on the other side

- A B C D

of the road.

7. Virgin Island National Park features an underwater preserve with coral

- A B

reefs and colorfully tropical fish.

- C D

8. Among other reason, the Humane Society established to shelter animals,

- A B C

educate animal owners, and influence legislation regarding the protection of animals.

D

9. The oceans contain many forms of life that has not yet been discovered.

- A B C D

10. If Nick hadn't come along, I don't know what would happen.

- A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the appropriate sentence to complete this conversation.

Daniel : (1) _____

Rachel : This looks all right. (2) _____

- Emma : Oh. I've forgotten the sausages. They're in the car.
 Matthew : (3) _____
 Emma : Oh thanks, Matthew.
 Vicky : (4) _____ It looks nicer over there.
 Rachel : No, it's fine here.
 Daniel : Yes, (5) _____
 Emma : Would you like a sandwich, Vicky?
 Vicky : (6) _____
 Emma : (7) _____
 Matthew : And here are the sausages. (8) _____

- A. Will you have one, Rachel? E. Would anyone like one?
 B. Shall I get them? F. Let's sit here.
 C. I'd love to, but I'm still full. G. It's better here, I think.
 D. Where should we have our picnic, then? H. We could sit by those trees.

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the words or phrases that best complete this passage.

Cuc Phuong, the first national park in Viet Nam, was (1) _____ opened in 1960. It (2) _____ 160 kilometers south west of Ha Noi spanning Ninh Binh, Hoa Binh and Thanh Hoa (3) _____ Cuc Phuong National Park (4) _____ over 200 square kilometers of rainforest. It attracts (5) _____ tourists and scientists. In 2002, nearly 100,000 visitors (6) _____ their way to Cuc Phuong. Tourists come there to study butterflies, visit caves, hike mountains and look at the (7) _____ tree. Many come to see the work (8) _____ to protect (9) _____ species. According to scientists, there are about 2,000 different species of (10) _____ and 450 species of fauna in the park.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. a. recently | b. probably | c. specially | d. officially |
| 2. a. locates | b. located | c. is located | d. is locating |
| 3. a. provinces | b. towns | c. districts | d. cities |
| 4. a. covers | b. contains | c. abandons | d. controls |
| 5. a. neither | b. either | c. both | d. every |
| 6. a. had | b. made | c. got | d. lost |
| 7. a. 1,000-year-old | b. 1,000-years-old | c. 1,000 year old | d. 1,000 years |
| 8. a. done | b. to be done | c. been done | d. being done |
| 9. a. dangerous | b. wild | c. rare | d. endangered |
| 10. a. trees | b. flora | c. vegetation | d. flowers |

B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

In the United States and its territories alone, there are more than 40 national parks, varying considerably in landscape and mood. Each park was chosen for its unique features, representative of a particular region of the country. Everglades National Park, for example, at the southern tip of Florida, is a huge subtropical swamp, which provides refuge for such unusual reptiles as the alligator and for thousands of varieties of birds, including

the graceful pink flamingo. In sharp contrast to the Everglades are the arid, dusty parks of the West. Mesa Verde National Park in Colorado, for example, preserves the ruins of an Indian civilization **which** flourished in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Today, tourists can wander through the awesome cliff dwellings that the Indians carved out of the steep rock.

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 - The large number of nation parks.
 - National parks as a wildlife refuge.
 - The diversity of the national parks.
 - The differences between Mesa Verde National Park and the Everglades.
- National parks in the US _____
 - are a lot different from each other.
 - change a lot in landscape and mood.
 - are made more interesting.
 - are completely different from other parks in the world.
- Everglades National Park is _____
 - in the south of the United States.
 - home to alligators and many varieties of birds.
 - an area of land that is full of water.
 - all are correct.
- The word '**which**' in line 9 refers to _____.
 - Mesa Verde National Park.
 - ruins.
 - Indian.
 - civilization.
- Which of the following statements is false?
 - Every national park in the US has its special features.
 - Everglades Park has a cold climate.
 - The ruins of an Indian civilization are being preserved.
 - Some of the dwellings in Mesa Verde are accessible only by ladder.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c, or d) which is closest meaning to the sentence above.

- Were it not for the money, this job wouldn't be worthwhile.
 - This job is not rewarding at all.
 - This job offers a poor salary.
 - Although the salary is poor, the job is worthwhile.
 - The only thing that makes this job worthwhile is the money.
- If we don't protect wildlife now, there will be nothing left for future generations.
 - Wildlife is being protected now in case there will be nothing left for future generations.
 - There will be nothing left for the future generations unless we don't protect wildlife.
 - Only if we protect wildlife, there will be nothing left for the future generations.

- d. It's important to protect wildlife now or there will be nothing left for future generations.
3. If we had left any later, we would have missed the train.
- We left too late to catch the train.
 - When we arrived, the train had already left.
 - We missed the train because it was late.
 - We almost missed the train.
4. 'Why don't we go to Nam Cat Tien National Park?' he said.
- He asked why we didn't go to Nam Cat Tien National Park.
 - He offered to go to Nam Cat Tien National Park.
 - He suggested going to Nam Cat Tien National Park.
 - He advised us to go to Nam Cat Tien National Park.
5. We are planning on spending the weekend in the country as long as the weather stays fine.
- We are spending the weekend in the country because of the fine weather.
 - If the weather is fine, we'll spend our weekend in the country.
 - If the weather was fine, we would spend our weekend in the country.
 - We won't spend the weekend in the country unless the weather is finer.
6. I didn't have an umbrella with me, so I got wet.
- If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't get wet.
 - If I had an umbrella, I wouldn't get wet.
 - If I had had an umbrella, I wouldn't have got wet.
 - If I have an umbrella, I won't get wet.

TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the words that best answer the following questions.

- Which of the following words is stressed on the first syllable?
a. conserve b. organism c. interact d. erosion
- Which of the following words is stressed on the second syllable?
a. biodiversity b. national c. orphanage d. survival
- Which of the following words has the final pronounced /ɪd/?
a. eliminated b. established c. conserved d. threatened
- Which of the following words has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others?
a. pair b. rain c. afraid d. straight
- Which of the following words has the letter **p** is silent?
a. protect b. camping c. cupboard d. people

II. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

6. New laws have been passed to _____ wildlife in this area.
- establish
 - conserve
 - produce
 - endanger

7. They were seeking a solution to the _____ of the rain forests.
a. destroy b. destroying c. destroyer d. destruction
8. Although he didn't have a ticket, Ken _____ come in.
a. could b. can c. might d. was allowed to
9. Nearly 1,000 of the world's bird species are threatened with _____.
a. appearance b. protection c. extinction d. destruction
10. We really ought to make a start on campaigns to _____ our polluted rivers and seas.
a. clean up b. clear away c. wipe out d. tidy up
11. He came running _____ the room and threw his books _____ the floor.
a. into/ at b. in/ to c. to/ on d. into/ onto
12. Rare species of plants or _____ can be found in this region.
a. fauna b. flora c. flowers d. vegetation
13. The hydroelectric plant provides electricity for half the island's population.
a. using hydrogen to produce electricity
b. using radiating energy to produce electricity
c. using water power to produce electricity
d. using tidal power to produce electricity
14. The water is so contaminated that it is not suitable for drinking.
a. toxic b. salty c. dangerous d. polluted
15. Without plants, most water would _____ as soon as it falls.
a. run out b. run off c. run of d. run away

III. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

16. If Al had come sooner, he _____ dinner with us.
a. could have eaten b. would being eaten
c. was eating d. could eat
17. 'Are you still employed at the bank?' 'Yes, I _____ there since 1982.'
a. have working b. worked
c. have been working d. had been working
18. Orlando, a city in Florida, _____ for its main attraction - Disney World.
a. which is well-known b. well-known
c. which well-known d. is well-known
19. 'What's wrong with your stereo?' 'The needle needs _____.'
a. to replace b. replacing c. to be replace d. replace
20. All the students _____ do well in writing.
a. whom Mr. Davis teaches them b. which Mr. Davis teaches
c. that Mr. David teaches them d. Mr. Davis teaches
21. The world _____ a better place if we had known a hundred years ago what we know today about the earth's environment.
a. will be b. was c. should be d. might be

V. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

Yellowstone National Park, the first US national park, was (36) _____ in 1872. It is one of the largest parks. It (37) _____ about 3, 500 square (38) _____ or 9, 065 square kilometers (39) _____ north-west Wyoming and parts of Idaho and Montana. It has many wild animals, (40) _____ bears, buffalo, elk, deer, antelope, coyotes, and lynxes, and is famous (41) _____ its fine scenery, hot springs and (42) _____ (underground hot springs that shoot hot water or steam up into the air). There are about seventy geysers in the park. The most famous is Old Faithful.

The park is a (43) _____ tourist attraction. It has about three million (44) _____ a year. It was (45) _____ a World Heritage Site in 1978.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 36. a. started | b. established | c. constructed | d. introduced |
| 37. a. contains | b. involves | c. covers | d. spreads |
| 38. a. lands | b. feet | c. distances | d. miles |
| 39. a. in | b. of | c. from | d. at |
| 40. a. containing | b. including | c. adding | d. consisting |
| 41. a. to | b. as | c. with | d. for |
| 42. a. waterfalls | b. torrents | c. geysers | d. chutes |
| 43. a. interesting | b. favorite | c. fashionable | d. popular |
| 44. a. visitors | b. foreigners | c. migrants | d. trippers |
| 45. a. called | b. opened | c. made | d. formed |

VI. Choose the best answers.

Rainforests circle the globe for twenty degrees of latitude on both sides of the equator. In that relatively narrow band of the planet, more than half of all the species of plants and animals in the world make their home. Several hundred different varieties of trees may grow in a single acre, and just one of those trees may be the habitat for more than ten thousands kinds of spiders, ants, and other insects. More species of amphibians, birds, insects, mammals, and reptiles live in rainforests than anywhere else on earth.

Unfortunately, half of the world's rainforests have already been destroyed, and at the current rate, another 25 percent will be lost by the year 2010. Scientists estimate that as many as fifty million acres are destroyed annually. In other words, every sixty seconds, one hundred acres of rainforest is being cleared. When *this* happens, constant rains erode the former forest floor, the thin layer of soil no longer supports plant life, and the ecology of the region is altered forever. Thousands of species of plants and animals are condemned to extinction and since we aren't able to predict the ramifications of this loss to a delicate global ecology, we don't know what we may be doing to the future of the human species as well.

46. What is the point of view that the author expresses in this passage?
- The author believes that the rainforest will survive.
 - The author believes that preserving the rainforest is important to the global ecology.
 - The author believes that he can predict the future of global ecology.
 - The author believes that the extinction of species is a natural process.
47. According to the passage, more than half of all the species of plants and animals _____
- live in twenty rainforests.
 - live in several hundred different varieties of trees.
 - live in a forty-degree band of latitude.
 - live in areas where the rainforest has been cleared.
48. How many of the world's rainforests are projected to be destroyed by the year 2010 if the current rate continues?
- All of them will be gone.
 - Three-quarters of them will be gone.
 - Half of them will be gone.
 - One-quarter of them will be gone.
49. The word '*this*' in line 12 refers to _____
- the destruction of the acres.
 - the reading of the passage.
 - the erosion of the forest floor.
 - the constant rains.
50. What will not happen if the rainforest continues to be cleared?
- The land will be eroded by the rains.
 - Many species of plants and animals that depend on the rainforest will become extinct.
 - The future of the human species may be changed.
 - The rainforest will grow, but at a much slower rate.

UNIT 12

MUSIC

I. Put the following words into the correct categories.

race, rose, recycle, center, music, bus, because, advice, sight, zoo, slow, reason, amaze, concert, cousin, prize, price, works, caves, has.

/s/ _____

/z/ _____

II. Complete the sentence with the appropriate word(s) from the box.

musicians	anthem	rock 'n' roll	emotions	mournful	band
delighted	solemn	composed	lyrical	integral	lulled

1. Tien Quan Ca is the national _____ of Viet Nam.
2. These songs were _____ by Schubert.
3. The sound of rain falling soon _____ him to sleep.
4. _____ is a type of music that was popular in the 1950s.
5. There are some intensely _____ passage in his first symphony.
6. Music is often played in weddings, funerals, and _____ occasions.
7. John Lennon is one of my favorite _____.
8. Home visits by staff are an _____ part of the service.
9. I was _____ to see my old friends again.
10. Love, joy, hate, fear, and jealousy are all _____.
11. Robbie William was in a _____ called *Take That* before he became a solo artist.
12. She was still _____ six month after her father's death.

III. Complete the passage with the appropriate words.

Elton John, an English pop singer and piano (1) _____, is known for wearing unusual clothes and large colorful glasses. He has been popular (2) _____ the 1970s and his most successful (3) _____ have included *Your song* (1970), *Rocket man* (1972), *Don't go breaking my Heart* (1976) and *Sacrifice* (1989). He was a friend of Diana, Princess of Wales, and played and (4) _____ a special version of his song *Candle in the Wind* at her funeral (5) _____. This immediately (6) _____ the most successful record of all time, with all the profits going to a special charity set (7) _____ in memory of Princess Diana. Elton John was (8) _____ a knight in 1998.

IV. Match the sentences in the most appropriate way and then write two sentences as one using *to-infinitive*.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Trees were planted along the street. | a. He wants to look smart. |
| 2. I swept the broken glass off the path. | b. This was done to reduce traffic noise. |
| 3. He bought a truck. | c. She wants to finance her studies. |
| 4. Laura went to the bank. | d. I wanted to prevent an accident. |
| 5. The staff are working at weekend. | e. He wanted to hear the football results. |
| 6. Tom turned on the radio. | f. I wanted to report that my car had been stolen. |
| 7. Just this once Mike is going to wear a suit. | g. They want to complete the project in time. |
| 8. Jessica is borrowing some money. | h. We wanted to buy some fruit. |
| 9. We went to the market. | i. He did this to carry out his business. |
| 10. I phoned to the police station. | j. She wanted to cash a cheque. |

1. _____
2. _____

3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____
9. _____
10. _____

V. Complete the sentence with a suitable verb in the list, using *to-infinitive* or *in order/ so as (not) + to-infinitive*: admire, reduce, cut, find, remember, listen, lose, make, miss, take, protect, wake up, complete, be, avoid.

1. I am going on a diet _____ weight.
2. The President has a team of bodyguard _____ him.
3. Mike hid behind the tree _____ by his friends.
4. We took off our boots _____ the floor dirty.
5. We wrote Betty's name on the calendar _____ her birthday.
6. The government took these measures _____ crime.
7. The staff are working at weekends _____ the project in time.
8. She gave up her job _____ care of her mother.
9. I shut the door quietly _____ the baby.
10. She took a bus _____ late.
11. He turned on the radio _____ to the news.
12. After dinner we drove to the top of a hill outside the city _____ the sunset.
13. Leave early _____ the bus.
14. I carried the knife carefully _____ myself.
15. We went to the countryside _____ being disturbed by the noise of the city.

VI. Choose the correct alternative.

1. The school boys are in a hurry not to / in order not miss their school bus.
2. They were talking in whispers so that/ so as nobody could hear them.
3. My mother needs a tin opener to open/ for opening the bottles.
4. Advice is given in order that/ in order to students can choose the best course.
5. You may put your money in a small coin bank so that / in order to keep it safe.
6. We wrote Katie's name on the calendar so as not to/ so that not forget her birthday.
7. She stayed at work late in order to/ so that she could complete the report.
8. I need some new clothes. I haven't got anything nice to wear/ in order to wear.
9. The new paint is excellent to cover/ for covering walls with cracks in.

10. Trees are being planted by the roadside so as to reduce/ in order that reducing traffic noise.

VII. Make questions for the underlined words/ phrases in the following sentences.

1. Jackson will captain the team if Nick isn't available.

2. My sister is a pianist.

3. I often listen to classical music to relax my mind.

4. The Bach concert lasted four hours.

5. We prefer pop music to classical music.

6. There were about 90 to 100 people at the concert last night.

7. I passed Mark's house early in the morning.

8. The concert last night was great.

9. My English teacher is very tall and blond.

10. My favorite musician is Trinh Cong Son.

11. The opera was first performed in 1992.

12. Music can help relax and feel rejuvenated.

13. We take a holiday once a year.

14. The concert are usually held at the university.

15. I like classical music.

VIII. People aren't giving you enough information. Ask questions.

1. Something has happened. ~ Oh? What has happened?
2. I've invited someone to tea. ~ Well? _____?
3. The doctor has some children. ~ Really? _____?
4. Somebody is having a party. ~ Oh, really? _____?
5. My friend's uncle has died. ~ What's that? _____?
6. Rachel is planning something. ~ Is she? _____?

7. A lot of money was stolen last night. ~ Oh? _____?
8. You can keep those photos. ~ Photos? _____?
9. The meeting will last long. ~ Yes, I know, but _____?
10. I'm looking for someone. ~ Maybe I can help. _____?
11. Jessica will get back from Denver someday. ~ Really? _____?
12. We are going to somewhere on weekends. ~ Go on, tell me. _____?

IX. Choose the appropriate word to complete the passage.

In the 1960s, the Beatles were probably the most famous pop group in the (1)_____ world. Since then, there have been a great many groups that have (2)_____ enormous fame, so it is perhaps difficult now to imagine (3)_____ sensational the Beatles were at the time. They were four boys from the north of England and none of them had any (4)_____ in music. The Beatles changed pop music. They were the first pop group to achieve great (5)_____ from songs they had written themselves. After that it became common for groups and singers to write their own songs. However, the Beatles did not have a long (6)_____. Their first hit record was in 1963 and they split up in 1970. They stopped doing (7)_____ performances in 1966 because it had become too dangerous for them - their fans were so excited that they surrounded them and tried to take their clothes as (8)_____! However, today some of their songs (9)_____ as famous as they were when they first came out. (10)_____ the world, many people can sing part of a Beatles song if you ask them.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. whole | b. most | c. all | d. every |
| 2. a. made | b. achieved | c. found | d. done |
| 3. a. what | b. when | c. why | d. how |
| 4. a. training | b. teaching | c. playing | d. performing |
| 5. a. wealth | b. success | c. attainment | d. failure |
| 6. a. job | b. profession | c. life | d. career |
| 7. a. direct | b. living | c. live | d. life |
| 8. a. gifts | b. presents | c. souvenirs | d. memories |
| 9. a. become | b. remain | c. get | d. turned out |
| 10. a. Throughout | b. On | c. All | d. For |

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first.

1. You really should do something about that broken stone in the path.
It's time you _____
2. She didn't say a word as she left the room.
She left the room _____
3. Laura hasn't seen her brother since he left for Japan.
• Laura last _____

4. They will have to change the date of the meeting again.
The date _____
5. He regretted not inviting her to his birthday party last night.
He wished _____
6. She looked so ridiculous that everybody burst out laughing.
So _____
7. You can use it as long as you like, and it won't wear out.
No matter _____
8. They are going to repair my car tomorrow.
I _____
9. He didn't take my advice, so he got into trouble.
If _____
10. As soon as he shut the door, he realised that he had left the key inside.
No sooner _____

TEST FOR UNIT 12

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>pl</u> ays | b. <u>re</u> ads | c. <u>lis</u> tens | d. <u>st</u> ops |
| 2. a. <u>mu</u> sic | b. <u>cl</u> assical | c. <u>fa</u> mous | d. <u>sl</u> ow |
| 3. a. <u>bec</u> ause | b. <u>bu</u> sy | c. <u>co</u> mpose | d. <u>me</u> asure |
| 4. a. <u>ci</u> ty | b. <u>oc</u> ean | c. <u>mu</u> sician | d. <u>sp</u> ecial |
| 5. a. <u>se</u> a | b. <u>si</u> nger | c. <u>s</u> ugar | d. <u>sa</u> id |
| 6. a. <u>z</u> one | b. <u>w</u> altz | c. <u>z</u> oo | d. <u>f</u> rozen |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. serious | b. music | c. relax | d. energy |
| 2. a. violin | b. serene | c. express | d. emotion |
| 3. a. favorite | b. exciting | c. solemn | d. wonderful |
| 4. a. composer | b. language | c. anthem | d. powerful |
| 5. a. imagine | b. communicate | c. joyfulness | d. delightful |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

1. Bluegrass music is somewhat different _____ other types of country music.
a. by b. with c. from d. in
2. All those involved have every reason to be proud _____ their achievement.
a. to b. with c. on d. of

3. After several hours of discussion, the council finally agreed _____ a plan.
a. with b. to c. in d. for
4. I find _____ in many kinds of music.
a. joy b. joyfull c. joyfulness d. joyfully
5. I often listen to music _____ I have free time.
a. whatever b. whenever c. wherever d. however
6. _____ is traditional music from a particular country, region, or community.
a. Blues b. Classical music c. Folk music d. Jazz
7. As a nurse I learned to control my _____.
a. hopes b. emotions c. abilities d. thoughts
8. He's really delighted with his new CD player.
a. pleased b. angry c. entertained d. annoyed
9. She usually had a smile on her face, but now she looks _____.
a. cheerful b. joyful c. solemn d. delightful
10. We haven't had any _____ with him for several years.
a. communication b. expression c. excitement d. entertainment
11. Van Cao is one of the most well-known _____ in Viet Nam.
a. actors b. authors c. musicians d. singers
12. When you are stressed out at work, you should listen to something serene and relaxing.
a. restful b. quiet c. gentle d. sweet
13. 'Tien Quan Ca', the Viet Nam national _____, was written by Van Cao.
a. folk song b. anthem c. epic d. pop song
14. Vietnamese folk songs are sweet, gentle and very lyrical.
a. high quality b. tuneful c. prosaic d. emotional
15. Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart was an Austrian musician and _____.
a. singer b. composer c. dancer d. author

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

1. The staff are working at weekend _____ delay the project any further.
a. so that not to b. not to c. so as not to d. for not
2. The soft background music made her _____ sleepy.
a. feel b. to feel c. feeling d. feels
3. 'This movie is boring and too violent.' 'I agree. _____ leave?'
a. Will we b. Why don't we c. Must we d. Would we
4. 'Let's go to the Riverton this weekend.' 'Sounds like fun. _____ from here?'
a. How far is b. How far it is c. It's how far d. How far is it
5. Did the teacher explain how _____ this problem?
a. do we solve b. can we solve c. to solve d. solve

6. That book is about a famous anthropologist. It's about the people in Samoa _____ for two years.
 - a. that she lived
 - b. that she lived among them
 - c. among whom she lived
 - d. where she lived among them
7. Would you please remember _____ away all the tapes when you're finished listening to them?
 - a. putting
 - b. to put
 - c. put
 - d. having put
8. I was enjoying my book, but I stopped _____ a program on TV.
 - a. reading to watch
 - b. to read to watch
 - c. to read for watching
 - d. reading for watching
9. _____ to music is a great way to relax.
 - a. To listen
 - b. Listening
 - c. Listen
 - d. Listened
10. I'll post the card today _____ there on my mother's birthday.
 - a. to get it
 - b. in order to get it
 - c. so as it gets
 - d. so that it gets
11. Maria is going to stop _____ dinner, so she may be late.
 - a. eating
 - b. for eating
 - c. to eat
 - d. eat
12. This heater is _____ the plants warm in winter.
 - a. keeping
 - b. for keeping
 - c. keep
 - d. in order keep
13. Do you know _____? I myself have no idea.
 - a. how many years the earth is
 - b. how old the earth is
 - c. how long is the earth
 - d. how much time has been the earth
14. I bought this new software _____ Chinese.
 - a. for learning
 - b. learning
 - c. to learn
 - d. learned
15. She hid the present _____.
 - a. so that the children wouldn't find it
 - b. in order to the children not to find it
 - c. for the children not find it
 - d. in order that the children not to find it.

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. I often switch off the heating for saving money.

A B C D
2. We gave Nick a map so that he will be able to find the way all right.

A B C D
3. Scott Joplin, a well-known African American piano player, was born in 1868 and had died in 1917.

A B C D
4. The caves of Altamira, which was discovered in northern Spain, contain interesting paintings by early cave dwellers.

A B C D

5. Perhaps mankind's first important music influence was the songs of birds.
A B C D
6. Woody Guthrie wrote thousands of songs during his lifetime, many of them became classic folk songs.
A B C D
7. In about 1920, experimental psychologists have devoted more research to learning than to any other topic.
A B C D
8. In order to not miss her bus, Mellani was hurrying.
A B C D
9. Composer John Cage used many unusual objects as instrument in his music, including cowbells, flower pots, tin cans, and saw blades.
A B C D
10. To building their nests, tailorbirds use their bills as needles.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the appropriate sentences to complete the conversation.

- A: (1) _____
B: Yes, of course I do.
- A: (2) _____
B: Well, whenever I have free time.
- A: (3) _____
B: I like pop music, and sometimes I listen to some jazz.
- A: (4) _____
B: Because it's serene and relaxing. It makes me rejuvenated.
- A: (5) _____
B: The Beatles ... and Back Street Boys.
- A: (6) _____
B: Well, My favorite Vietnamese musician is Trinh Cong Son. His songs are sweet, gentle, and very lyrical.
- A: Oh, yes. I like him, too
1. a. How do you like music? b. Can you tell me if you like music?
c. You really like music, do you? d. Do you like listening to music?
2. a. When are you listening to music?
b. How often do you listen to music?
c. How long do you like it?
d. What do you do when you listen to music?

3. a. Do you like jazz? b. What music do you like?
c. What kinds of music do you like? d. What about pop music?
4. a. Why do you like pop music? b. What do you listen to pop music for?
c. How do you like pop music? d. What makes you like pop music?
5. a. Do you like boy bands?
b. Which group do you prefer: the Beatles or Back Street Boy?
c. What is your best band?
d. What's your favorite band?
6. a. Please tell me about the Vietnamese musician you like best.
b. Which of the Vietnamese musicians do you like?
c. Do you like Vietnamese musicians?
d. Can you tell me how you feel about the Vietnamese musicians?

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

Everyone loves music, it seems. And there's little reason to wonder why. There is so much music (1)_____ from which to choose, and there is a category of music to appeal to every (2)_____. The major groups of music are divided broadly (3)_____ classical, popular, and jazz. Within these broad groups are many other subcategories. For example, (4)_____ disparate types of music as movie sound tracks, rhythm and blue, rock, and rap all fit within the category of popular music.

Another reason that music is so (5)_____ is the variety of settings in which one can enjoy his or her (6)_____ kind of music. You can go to the church to hear great religious music, or to the concert hall to hear a well-known classical (7)_____. On another right, you might go to the small club to listen to an up-and-coming jazz group (8)_____ you enjoy a drink. A few nights later, you might go with some friends to join thousands of other people in a (9)_____ to hear your favorite rock band play in your city on a world tour. And, back at your house or apartment, you can (10)_____ while you put in a tape or CD and listen to your favorite artists again and again in your own home.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. convenient | b. available | c. accessible | d. required |
| 2. a. want | b. desire | c. interest | d. taste |
| 3. a. on | b. in | c. into | d. up |
| 4. a. so | b. some | c. any | d. such |
| 5. a. familiar | b. popular | c. famous | d. cheerful |
| 6. a. favorite | b. best | c. ideal | d. selected |
| 7. a. music | b. symphony | c. ballad | d. category |
| 8. a. during | b. where | c. while | d. which |
| 9. a. stadium | b. theater | c. stage | d. discotheque |
| 10. a. prefer | b. appeal | c. relax | d. interest |

B. Choose the correct answer.

All over the world people listen to classical music. Classical music is difficult to describe. It means different things to different people.

Some famous classical composers were Bach, Vivaldi, Haydn, and Mozart. In their music, they did not tell a story or show strong emotion. They wanted to make a beautiful, interesting design. They wanted to write lovely sounds.

Then composers started to interpret ideas. They told stories about wars, armies, and soldiers. They wrote about religion. Sometimes they composed music for holidays. They told love stories and showed strong emotion. Some of these composers were Beethoven, Schumann, Chopin, Mendelssohn, Wagner, and Tchaikovsky.

Classical music stays with people a long time. Bach wrote about 300 years ago, Beethoven wrote about 200 years ago, and Tchaikovsky wrote over 100 years ago.

Sometimes people close their eyes to listen to classical music. When they close their eyes, they can see the design. They can listen to the same classical music many times, and enjoy it.

Sometimes it is difficult to understand. The listener has to think about it. However, we can all learn to enjoy some classical music. It is very important to people.

1. Classical music is famous _____.
 - a. in the Western
 - b. in Europe
 - c. in the United States
 - d. all over the world
2. The first classical composers wanted to _____.
 - a. tell stories about religion
 - b. write lovely sounds
 - c. show strong emotion
 - d. b and c
3. What kind of stories did some composers not tell in their music?
 - a. love
 - b. wars
 - c. religion
 - d. racial integration
4. Beethoven _____.
 - a. composed his music a long time ago.
 - b. just wanted to make an interesting design.
 - c. did not tell a story.
 - d. wrote some music that was difficult to understand.
5. People sometimes close their eyes when they listen to classical music in order to _____.
 - a. understand it clearly.
 - b. think about the design.
 - c. form the picture of the design in their mind.
 - d. hear the same classical music many times.
6. Classical music _____.
 - a. is different from people to people.
 - b. is difficult to understand so the listener always has to think about it.

- c. was composed by famous musicians very long time ago.
- d. is necessary for people because it makes life more colorful.

VI. WRITING

Choose the best option to make the correct sentence from the suggested words.

1. Bob Dylan/ musician/ who/ composer/ born/ American/ 1941/ Minnesota.
 - a. Bob Dylan, who is a composer and an American musician, was born in 1941 in Minnesota.
 - b. Bob Dylan is an American composer and musician who was born in 1941 in Minnesota.
 - c. Bob Dylan, an American composer and musician, who was born in Minnesota in 1941.
 - d. Bob Dylan who is an American composer and musician was born in 1941 in Minnesota.
2. widely/ traveled/ United States/ the poor/ singing.
 - a. He traveled widely throughout the United States singing about the poor.
 - b. He widely traveled around the United States to sing about the poor.
 - c. He traveled the United States widely singing about the poor.
 - d. He traveled widely all over the United States with the poor's singing.
3. song/ *Blowin' in the Wind*/ soon/ became/ released/ anthem/ civil rights movement/ 1962.
 - a. His song *Blowin' in the Wind* became an anthem of the civil rights movement after being released soon in 1962.
 - b. In 1962, his song *Blowin' in the Wind* was released soon and became an civil rights movement anthem.
 - c. In 1962, his song *Blowin' in the Wind* was released and soon became an anthem of the civil rights movement.
 - d. His song *Blowin' in the Wind* was soon released in 1962, and became an anthem of civil rights movement.
4. songs/ greatly/ protest/ political/ social/ influenced/ young people/ 1960s.
 - a. His songs of greatly social and political protest influenced young people in 1960s.
 - b. He was greatly influenced young people in the 1960s with his songs about the political and social protest.
 - c. His songs of political and social protest greatly influenced young people in the 1960s.
 - d. He wrote songs of political and social protest greatly influenced young people in the 1960s.
5. Bob Dylan/ one/ important/ contemporary/ folk music and rock music.
 - a. Bob Dylan is one of the most important man in contemporary folk music and rock music.

- b. Bob Dylan is one of the most important men in contemporary folk music and rock music.
- c. Bob Dylan is one important man in contemporary folk music and rock music.
- d. Bob Dylan is one of the most important men in folk and rock contemporary music.

UNIT 13

FILM AND CINEMA

I. Circle the word that has the underlined letter(s) pronounced differently from that/ those of the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1. <u>ph</u> oto | form | of | <u>fi</u> ction |
| 2. or <u>ph</u> an | enough | cough | neighbour |
| 3. mag <u>az</u> ine | thousand | scientist | musical |
| 4. <u>z</u> one | amaze | busy | seizure |
| 5. <u>ce</u> ntury | picture | cinema | <u>s</u> ilent |
| 6. a <u>c</u> tor | violent | story | listen |
| 7. <u>ch</u> aracter | <u>ch</u> ange | <u>ch</u> eerful | a <u>ch</u> ieve |
| 8. <u>gh</u> igh | sigh | weight | laugh |

II. What word or phrase is being defined?

- 1. A person who performs in films.
- 2. A play or film, and part of the story is sung to music.
- 3. A person who makes films.
- 4. The people who watch a film.
- 5. A part of a film
- 6. A person in a film.
- 7. The most important actors in a film.
- 8. A movie in which voices and other sounds are not heard.

actor

III. Complete the passage with the correct form of the words in brackets.

Charlie Chaplin (1889-1977) was an English film actor and (1) _____ (direct) who did most of his work in the US. Most people consider him the (2) _____ (great) comic actor of the (3) _____ (silence) cinema. He appeared in many of his films as the best-known (4) _____ (characterize) he created, a poor man with a small moustache and trousers and shoes that are too big for him, (5) _____ (cause) him to walk in a (6) _____ (fun) way. He made many short (7) _____ (comedy) films, such as *The Kid* (1921), and several longer films, such as *City Lights* (1931) and *Modern Times* (1936), which

combined comedy with (8) _____ (society) and political comments.
He was made a knight in 1975.

IV. Choose the correct word.

- At first I thought Jake was an interesting/ interested guy, but tonight I felt somewhat boring/ bored with his company.
- She has really learnt very fast. She has made astonishing/ astonished progress.
- It was very disappointing/ disappointed not to get the job.
- Philip was exceptionally annoying/ annoyed at Joanne's behaviour.
- I thought the program on wildlife was fascinating/ fascinated. I was absolutely fascinating/ fascinated.
- We were thrilling/ thrilled to hear your good news.
- It was really terrifying/ terrified experience. Afterwards everybody was very shocking/ shocked.
- The journey took all day and night. They found it very tiring/ tired.
- Did Tim feel frightening/ frightened when he saw the snake at his feet?
- Why do you always look so boring/ bored. Is your life really so boring/ bored?

V. Read the conversation between Alice and her friend, Jake.

Complete it with the correct form of the words in parentheses.

Choose between *-ed* and *-ing* participial adjectives.

- Alice : That was a very (1) _____ (interest) movie. What did you think?
 Jake : To be honest, I found it kind of (2) _____ (bore). I'm not that (3) _____ (interest) in science fiction.
 Alice : Really? I find it (4) _____ (fascinate). What kind of movie do you enjoy?
 Jake : Mostly comedies. Have you seen *Home Again*?
 Alice : Yes, but I wasn't (5) _____ (amuse) at all. In fact I thought it was (6) _____ (horrify). The story line was (7) _____ (confuse), and I couldn't find any humor in the characters' problems. When I left the theater, I felt kind of (8) _____ (depress).
 Jake : I'm (9) _____ (amaze) that you felt that way! I thought it was very (10) _____ (amuse).
 Alice : Well, I guess it's a matter of taste.
 Jake : Speaking of taste, would you like to get a bite to eat?
 Alice : Thanks, but it's late and I'm (11) _____ (exhaust).

VI. Choose the correct answer.

- 'Do you think Margaret will take the job you offered her?' 'I don't know. She seemed _____ in it, however.'
 a. interest b. interesting c. interested d. interestingly
- 'The students all went to the circus yesterday.' 'I heard it was really _____.'
 a. amused b. amusing c. amuse d. amusingly

3. 'I was _____ that Jan couldn't come to the party.' 'Her boss made her work overtime.'
a. disappointing b. disappointedly c. disappoint d. disappointed
4. 'What a terrible football game!' 'I thought it was _____.'
a. delightful b. delighting c. delight d. delighted
5. 'How _____ we are to hear that you got the scholarship!' 'Thank you. It was really a surprise.'
a. pleasing b. pleased c. pleasingly d. please
6. 'Professor Allen's class is the best I have ever been to.' 'I think it's _____.'
a. the most boring b. the most boringly
c. the most bored d. most bored
7. 'I can't believe that Jim is marrying the vice-president's daughter.' 'That they would get married is _____.'
a. surprised b. surprisingly c. surprising d. surprise
8. 'How does Jane like her new car?' 'She's _____ with it.'
a. delighted b. delighting c. delight d. delightful
9. 'This handmade cloth is beautiful.' 'To see such quality is _____.'
a. pleasing b. please c. pleased d. so pleasantly
10. 'You look nervous.' 'This thunder makes me _____.'
a. scary b. scare c. scaring d. scared
11. 'The cabaret was amusing' 'Claire was certainly _____. She couldn't stop laughing.'
a. amuse b. amused c. amusing d. amusive
12. 'I think the way Jessica behaved was quite _____.' 'Yes, I think so.'
a. shock b. shocked c. shocking d. shockingly

VII. Rewrite the following sentences, using *It was not until* ...

1. No one could leave the stadium until 2.30.

2. She weren't allowed to open her presents until her birthday.

3. We didn't have any holiday until last summer.

4. She didn't stop learning German until the age of 24.

5. I couldn't finish my project until Mark helped me.

6. I didn't sleep until midnight.

7. They didn't pay the bill until the electricity was cut off.

8. I couldn't comment further until I had all the information.

9. The electric guitar was developed for pop music in the 1930s.

10. She promised to come at seven o'clock, but she showed up at half past seven.

VIII. Put in a/ an or the where necessary. Leave an empty space (-) if the sentence is already complete.

- I don't usually like staying at _____ hotels, but last summer we spent a few days at _____ very nice hotel by _____ sea.
- _____ tennis is my favorite sport. I play once or twice _____ week if I can, but I'm not _____ very good player.
- I won't be home for _____ dinner this evening. I'm meeting some friends after _____ work and we're going to _____ cinema.
- _____ unemployment is very high at the moment and it's very difficult for _____ people to find _____ work.
- There was _____ accident as I was going _____ home last night. Two people were taken to _____ hospital. I think _____ most accidents are caused by _____ people driving too fast.
- Carol is _____ economist. She used to work in _____ investment department of _____ Lloyds Bank. Now she works for _____ American bank in _____ United States.
- A: What's _____ name of _____ hotel where you're staying?
B: _____ Imperial. It's in _____ Queen Street in _____ city centre. It's near _____ station.
- I have two brothers. _____ older one is training to be _____ pilot with _____ British Airways. _____ younger one is still at _____ school. When he leaves _____ school, he hopes to go to _____ university to study _____ law.

IX. Choose the correct answer to fill in each blank.

- 'Look outside. _____ sky is getting very dark.' 'I hope there isn't going to be a storm.'
a. A b. The c. Ø d. Some
- I'd like to invite him to _____ dinner next week, if that's OK with you.
a. a b. the c. Ø d. an
- 'I'm going out for a walk. Have you seen my shoes?' 'Yes, they're on _____ floor in _____ kitchen.'
a. a/ the b. the/ the c. a/ a d. the/ a
- 'Do you see the video store? I was sure it was on _____ Main Street.' 'I think it's on _____ side street, but I'm not sure which one.'
a. the/ the b. the/ a c. a/ Ø d. Ø/ a
- 'Would you like _____ ice cream? There's one in _____ fridge.' 'Thanks.'
a. an/ the b. an/ a c. Ø/ the d. a/ the

6. 'We'd better go. We've been here for _____ hour.' 'That was _____ fastest hour I've ever spent.'
 a. a/ the b. an/ the c. an/ a d. Ø/ the
7. Don't forget we're meeting on _____ Friday for _____ lunch.
 a. a/ a b. a/ Ø c. Ø/ the d. Ø/ Ø
8. 'I've got _____ headache. I've had it all day.' 'Why don't you go to _____ health centre? It's open until six.'
 a. a/ a b. Ø/ the c. a/ the d. a/ Ø
9. 'I've got some problems with my phone bill. Can I see someone about it?' 'Yes, go to _____ fifth floor. _____ lift is along the corridor.'
 a. the/ A b. the/ The c. Ø/ A d. the/ Ø
10. 'Excuse me. I'd like to rent _____ new game.' 'Here you are. Sega Genesis. Please take it to _____ cashier over there.'
 a. a/ the b. the/ the c. Ø/ the d. a/ a

X. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

Up to now, there are still many people thinking films are things that are made to be shown on screen for entertainment. It is not right. There are many other kinds of film that are made for other purposes. For example, educational films are made for schools. They are about the certain subjects that students are learning. Especially, when a person who learns a foreign language, educational films in the target language are very useful. Industry needs training films which introduce about machinery and equipment, and how to operate and work on them. Documentary films present factual events and circumstances of a social, political, or historical nature. It is films that help us widen our knowledge of countries, cultures and people. Sitting on the arm chair in front of a TV set, a viewer can enjoy the beauty of nature all over the world, see many historic spots, and meet a lot of interesting people. A film, either good or bad, is the result of the collaboration of many individuals with many different specific skills and talents. And we, the viewers, should choose only suitable films to enjoy.

1. According to the passage, films are made _____.
 a. only for entertainment
 b. to be shown in theaters
 c. to help students study foreign language
 d. for many purposes
2. Educational films are made _____.
 a. for training manual workers b. to entertain students
 c. for teaching and learning d. for schools and for industry
3. Documentary films _____.
 a. deal with real people and events
 b. are used for training in industry

- c. play an important part in film industry
- d. require a lot of actors and actresses
- 4. Making a film _____
 - a. requires a lot of money and efforts
 - b. involves the talents of many people
 - c. can take a lot of time
 - d. is a collaboration between filmmakers and viewers
- 5. Which of the following sentences is not mentioned in the passage?
 - a. Not all films are made to be shown in theaters.
 - b. You can learn a lot about other countries by seeing films
 - c. Foreign films are essential for people who learn foreign languages.
 - d. The finished film is not the work of a single person.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.

1. He didn't return to his native village until the war ended.
It was not until _____
2. Astronomy is one of Tan's main interests.
Tan finds _____
3. He was unable to take up the post until early the following year.
Not until _____
4. All of them laughed when I told the joke.
The joke _____
5. Her career as an actress began ten years ago.
She _____
6. He is too young to appreciate such a film.
He's not _____
7. The film started before we got to the cinema.
By the time _____
8. The cinema was such a long way from the city center that no one went there.
The cinema was so _____
9. It's a pity it's too late to do anything about it.
I wish there _____
10. Collecting stamps from foreign countries is one of Jane's interests.
Jane _____

TEST FOR UNIT 13

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>a</u> udience | b. <u>l</u> augh | c. <u>A</u> ugust | d. <u>ta</u> ught |
| 2. a. <u>s</u> ilent | b. <u>f</u> ilm | c. <u>t</u> hriller | d. <u>s</u> ituation |

3. a. century b. picture c. fiction d. question
 4. a. enough b. tough c. cough d. though
 5. a. scene b. detective c. century d. adventure

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from that of the others.

1. a. history b. audience c. cinema d. existence
 2. a. develop b. discover c. introduce d. prepare
 3. a. disaster b. voyage c. luxury d. character
 4. a. adventure b. detective c. disgusting d. violent
 5. a. cartoon b. fiction c. terrify d. interest

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

1. The film is _____ two women who drive across America.
 a. on b. of c. about d. over
 2. The cinema changed completely _____ the end of the 1920s.
 a. in b. on c. at d. from
 3. The film was heavily edited for screening _____ television.
 a. in b. on c. of d. to
 4. _____ magician I told you about is on TV tonight.
 a. a b. an c. the d. Ø
 5. There isn't _____ theater near where I live. _____ nearest theater is 10 miles away.
 a. a/ The b. an/ The c. the/ The d. the/ A
 6. Chaplin's movies captivated _____ throughout the world.
 a. scientists b. musicians c. directors d. audiences
 7. There's a love story in it, and it's very funny. I suppose you'd call it a _____.
 a. horror film b. detective film c. romantic comedy d. thriller
 8. Steven Spielberg is one of the famous _____. He has made lots of films including *Jaw*, *Jurassic Park*, *Schindler's List*, etc.
 a. stars b. directors c. actors d. script writers
 9. The film contains explicit _____ of violence.
 a. scenes b. scents c. scenery d. screen
 10. The main _____ is played by Nicole Kidman.
 a. actress b. character c. director d. film maker
 11. *Silence of the Lambs* is a _____ film. It makes the audience scared.
 a. disaster b. science fiction c. action d. horror
 12. The film is _____ the 1940s, during the Second World War.
 a. made for b. based on c. set in d. occurred in

13. *Phantom of the Opera* is a popular musical written by Andrew Lloyd Webber.
- play or film in which there are a lot of songs
 - part of the story performed by musicians
 - series shown on television or the radio
 - play performed by singers and orchestra
14. The movie *Schindler's List* was _____ on the novel *Schindler's Ark* written by the Australian writer Thomas Keneally.
- based
 - depended
 - played
 - performed
15. Charlie Chaplin is considered as the greatest comic actor of the _____.
- musical cinema
 - commercial film
 - romantic comedy
 - silent cinema

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

- She thought the film far _____ to children.
 - violent enough to show
 - so violent that not to show
 - too violent to show
 - too violent not to show
- There's an _____ film on at the local cinema.
 - interest
 - interesting
 - interested
 - interestingly
- We went to _____ last night.
 - a awful film
 - an awful film
 - the awful film
 - awful film
- They've just started _____ a film of the novel.
 - shoot
 - shot
 - shooting
 - being shot
- The film _____ after weeks of protest by religious groups.
 - was finally released
 - finally released
 - finally have released
 - was released finally
- We stayed for the film credits _____ who the music was by.
 - for seeing
 - in order see
 - seeing
 - to see
- Frank works as _____.
 - a security guard at a film studio.
 - a security guard at film studio.
 - the security guard at the film studio.
 - security guard at a film studio.
- This film tells the remarkable story of _____ actor.
 - a disabled
 - the disabled
 - disabled
 - an disabled
- The movie was so _____ that we couldn't sleep last night.
 - thrill
 - thrilling
 - thrilled
 - thriller
- It's hard to tell with Alice. Her mood are always very _____.
 - surprise
 - surprised
 - surprising
 - being surprised
- I was absolutely _____ with the programme on wildlife.
 - fascinate
 - fascinated
 - fascinating
 - fascinatingly

- B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D- that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.**

- ón góp PDF bởi GV. Nguyễn Thanh Tú

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the most appropriate phrases or sentences that best complete the conversation.

- A: (1) _____
 B: No, I don't like them very much. I think they're so violent. (2) _____
 A: They're OK. (3) _____
 B: Well, I like romantic films and science fiction films.
 A: (4) _____
 B: Well, it's difficult to say. But I suppose I prefer romantic films.
 A: (5) _____
 B: Julia Robert. I really like her.
 A: (6) _____
 B: He's OK. But my favorite actor is Mel Gibson.
 A: Me too. There's a new Mel Gibson movie at the Elmwood Theater. (7) _____
 B: Great!

1. a. Do you like films? b. Do you like action films?
 c. Which film do you like? d. How do you like action film?
2. a. Do you? b. Like you? c. How are you? d. How do you feel?
3. a. What film do you like best? b. What would you like?
 c. What kind of film do you like? d. What sort of film you like?
4. a. Do you prefer romantic films or science fiction film?
 b. Which you like best: romantic films or science fiction film?
 c. Which do you prefer: romantic films or science fiction film?
 d. Do you like romantic films or science fiction film?
5. a. Who's your favorite actress? b. Who are the best actress?
 c. Which actress you like best? d. What's your favorite actress?
6. a. Have you ever seen Tom Cruise? b. Do you like Tom Cruise?
 c. Is Tom Cruise the actor you like? d. How about thinking of Tom Cruise?
7. a. Why not to go to the cinema? b. Let's go to see it tonight.
 c. What about tonight? d. Do you like to see it tonight?

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the correct words or phrases that best complete the passage.

The popularity of the movies began early in the 20th century and continues today. People of all ages find movies (1) _____. Movies are a worldwide phenomenon, as the internationalism of movie distribution has helped to (2) _____ ideas around the globe. One movie can quickly influence other movies. But why are movies so popular?

Movies are a kind of storytelling. They try to describe an idea or record an observation about our culture. These (3) _____ are recorded using moving visual images. Some movies portray the situation accurately and realistically, whereas other movies find visual symbols to (4) _____ those situations.

On the most simple level, movies are a succession of (5) _____ images. These successive images are captured on film. Directors film a wide (6) _____ of shots - long, medium, and close up - to create a visual composition. The visual images, along with plot, characterization, and sound, produce the desired narrative. The shots are joined together in any number of combinations in a (7) _____ called editing.

Making a film is a massive, complex, and expensive task that (8) _____ art and business. Making a movie (9) _____ the talents of hundreds, and sometimes thousands, of artists, producers, and business people. It can take months, even years, for a film to be (10) _____ into a movie theater.

1. a. thrilling b. entertaining c. terrifying d. amusing
2. a. break b. change c. disperse d. show
3. a. descriptions b. combinations c. observations d. introductions
4. a. influence b. record c. replace d. represent
5. a. move b. moving c. moved d. movement
6. a. row b. range c. series d. line
7. a. process b. product c. progress d. project
8. a. connects b. describes c. combines d. contains
9. a. involves b. develops c. attains d. touches
10. a. released b. moved c. delivered d. sent

B. Choose the correct answers.

Up to about 1915, movies were short and programs were made up of several works. Then, D. W. Griffith and others began to make longer films that provided the same powerful emotional appeal as did melodrama and presented spectacles far beyond what the theater could offer. Consequently, after World War I increasing numbers of spectators deserted the theater for the movies. This trend was accelerated in the late 1920s as a result of two new elements. In 1927 sound was added to the previously silent film, and thus one of the theater's principal claims to superiority vanished. In 1929 a serious economic depression began. Since audiences could go to the movies for a fraction of what it cost to see a play, theater going became a luxury that few could afford, especially as the depression deepened.

By the end of World War II, the American theater had been reduced to about thirty theaters in New York City and a small number of touring companies originating there.

1. One thing that movies could do better than the theater was to _____.
 a. provide longer programs. b. provide emotional appeal.
 c. provide more melodrama. d. provide greater spectacle.
2. Up to the 1920s one objection to film was that _____.
 a. they were too short. b. they were silent.
 c. they were too expensive. d. they did not tell a complete story.

3. One thing that made people choose the movies over the theater was _____.
 - a. World War I.
 - b. the fact that films were less expensive.
 - c. the fact that films were silent.
 - d. the fact that films were shorter.
4. By the end of the World War II, _____.
 - a. theater had become entertainment for the masses.
 - b. the theater was no longer considered a luxury.
 - c. professional theatrical performances were confined mainly to New York.
 - d. There were no theatrical performances outside of New York City.
5. When the author of this paragraph says 'this trend was accelerated in the late 1920s', he means that _____.
 - a. many more people went to the theater than to the movies.
 - b. the shift away from the movies to the theater was slowed down.
 - c. the popularity of the theater was gradually increasing.
 - d. the shift away from the theater to the movies was speeded up.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence which has a similar meaning to the sentence printed before.

1. The film's ending is dramatic.
 - a. The end of the film is a drama.
 - b. The film has a dramatical end.
 - c. The film ends dramatically.
 - d. The end is filming dramatically.
2. The clown amused the children.
 - a. The clown had the children amusing.
 - b. The children found the clown amusing.
 - c. The clown made the children amuse.
 - d. The children were amusing the clown.
3. The film didn't come up to my expectation.
 - a. The film wasn't as good as I expected.
 - b. I expected the film to be longer.
 - c. The film didn't end as I expected.
 - d. I expected the film to be released sooner.
4. The film excited us all a lot.
 - a. The film had a lot excitement.
 - b. We were excited about all of the film.
 - c. The film made all of us feel a lot of excited.
 - d. All of us were excited about the film.
5. It doesn't matter to them which film they go to.
 - a. They never go to the movie whatever film is shown.
 - b. They don't mind which film they go to.
 - c. They like seeing every film they go to.
 - d. Which film they go to matters more than the cost.

UNIT 14

THE WORLD CUP

I. Circle the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. <u>c</u> up | <u>c</u> ontinent | <u>c</u> ompetition | <u>c</u> enter |
| 2. <u>g</u> eneral | <u>d</u> angerous | <u>e</u> ngine | <u>g</u> uest |
| 3. <u>m</u> usician | <u>d</u> ifficult | <u>s</u> pecial | <u>o</u> cean |
| 4. <u>g</u> oal | <u>g</u> ame | <u>g</u> ymnast | <u>g</u> roup |
| 5. <u>k</u> nife | <u>k</u> eyboard | <u>k</u> nee | <u>k</u> nock |
| 6. <u>e</u> xample | <u>e</u> xcited | <u>e</u> xistence | <u>e</u> xactly |
| 7. <u>s</u> chool | <u>c</u> hemistry | <u>C</u> hristmas | <u>c</u> hampionship |
| 8. <u>c</u> oncert | <u>s</u> core | <u>p</u> icture | <u>c</u> ompete |
| 9. <u>g</u> lobe | <u>o</u> rganize | <u>e</u> ngineer | <u>g</u> reat |
| 10. <u>t</u> icket | <u>k</u> ick | <u>k</u> now | <u>w</u> eak |

II. Complete these sentences with the appropriate words.

- I think the final _____ was 3-1.
- The Czech Republic _____ Holland 2-1, so they are in the semi-final.
- Bayern Munich _____ 1-1 with AC Milan last night.
- Thousands packed into the _____ to watch the final.
- Many of the _____ ran onto the pitch after the game.
- Paris St German will play the _____ of the game between Barcelona and Roma.
- With the victory over Germany in the final match, Brazil became the first team to win the _____ five times.
- The 2006 World Cup was _____ by Germany.

III. Complete the sentences with *will* + one of these verbs: *be* (2), *come*, *get*, *like*, *play*, *meet*, *pass*, *travel*, *win*.

- Keep calm! I think Manchester _____ the game.
- Don't worry about your exam. I'm sure you _____.
- Why don't you try on this dress? It _____ nice on you.
- You must meet George sometime. I think you _____ him.
- It's raining. Don't go out. You _____ wet.
- They've invited me to their house. They _____ offended if I don't go.
- Good bye. I expect we _____ again before long.
- I've invited Sue to the party but I don't think she _____.
- It now seems unlikely that Webb _____ in the match against France.
- I think one day people _____ to Mars.

IV. Choose *will* or *'be going to*, whichever is correct or more likely, and one of these verbs: *collapse, eat, enter, explode, have, increase, leave, paint, phone, re-open, retire, see, show, be sick, walk*.

1. Get out of the building! It sounds like the generator _____.
2. Tim _____ early before he reaches 65. He mentioned it at the meeting recently.
3. 'I think I _____ home across the park.' 'That's a good idea.'
4. Next year, no doubt, more people _____ the competition as the prize money increases.
5. 'Can we meet at 10.00 outside the station?' 'Okay. I _____ you there.'
6. Don't sit on that bench. I _____ it.
7. I'm not feeling well. In fact, I think I _____!
8. 'Closed over the New Year period. This office _____ on 2nd January.'
9. I'm sure you _____ a good time staying with Richard.
10. We _____ with Tim tonight. He's asked us to be there at 7.00.
11. 'The 2.35 to Bristol _____ from platform 5.'
12. I wouldn't walk across that old bridge if I were you. It looks like it _____.
13. I read in the paper that they _____ the price of gas again.
14. Do you like my new solar watch? Here I _____ you how it works.
15. 'Dr Jackson isn't in his office at the moment.' 'In that case, I _____ him at home.'

V. Complete the conversations. Put in *will* or *be going to* with the verbs.

1. A: Are you two going out?
B: Yes, why?
A: It just said on the radio that _____ (it/ snow).
B: Oh, did it? _____ (I/ take) my big coat then.
C: Good idea. So _____ (I).
2. A: We've run out of biscuits.
B: Yeah, I know. _____ (I/ get) some this afternoon. I've got them on my list.
3. A: Jenny's had her baby.
B: Really? That's wonderful! _____ (I/ send) her some flowers.
A: _____ (I/ visit) her this afternoon. _____ (I/ give) them to her for you if you want.
4. A: *Casablanca* is on at the Arts Cinema this week.
B: Yes. _____ (I/ see) it with Roger.
A: Oh.
5. A: I haven't got a clean shirt. _____ (you/ wash) one for me?
B: No, _____ (I/ not). You can do your own washing.

6. A: I haven't got enough money to get home.
 B: OK. _____ (I/ lend) you some if you like. How much do you want?
 A: Two pounds is enough. Thanks a lot. _____ (I/ give) it back tomorrow.
7. A: What _____ (you/ buy) Jill for her birthday?
 B: A CD.
 A: She hasn't got a CD player.
 B: Oh. _____ (I/ buy) her a record, then.
8. A: Hello. Where are you going?
 B: To my evening class. I'm learning Swedish. And next week _____ (I/ have) a chance to speak it for real. _____ (I/ go) to Sweden for three weeks.

VI. Complete the news report. Use *will*, *be going to*, and *present tenses*.

The Maxi-Shop company (1) _____ (build) a huge new shopping center in the edge of Millingham, it was announced yesterday. There (2) _____ (be) at least three hundred shops, including some big department stores. When the project is complete, there (3) _____ (be) hundreds of new jobs for local people. But not everyone is happy. 'We (4) _____ (fight) this plan,' said a spokesperson for the local Environment Group. 'Just think what (5) _____ (happen) to our countryside. When the shopping malls have covered the whole country, there (6) _____ (be) no green fields left. So we (7) _____ (hold) a protest meeting tomorrow evening at the town hall. It (8) _____ (start) at half past seven.' Owners of shops in the town center are also unhappy. 'The new center (9) _____ (take) our customers away,' said one of them.

VII. Choose the correct answer.

1. 'Excuse me, waiter! This isn't what I ordered. I ordered a chicken salad.' 'Sorry, sir. I _____ this back and get your salad.'
- a. am taking b. will take c. am going to take d. take
2. 'Robert _____ famous someday. He has appeared in three movies already.' 'I'm sure he _____ a star.'
- a. will be/ will be b. will be/ is going to be
 c. is/ will be d. is going to be/ will be
3. The Taylors _____ on a cruise around the Mediterranean to celebrate their 50th wedding anniversary.
- a. are going to go b. will go c. are going d. go
4. If coastal erosion continues to take place at the present rate, in another fifty years this beach _____ anymore.
- a. doesn't exist b. isn't going to exist
 c. isn't existing d. won't be existing

5. Scientists are predicting that the disease _____ over half a million people over the next ten years.
a. will affect b. is affecting c. is going to affect d. is to affect
6. 'Could someone help me lift the lawnmower into the pickup truck?'
'I'm not busy. I _____ you.'
a. help b. will help c. am going to help d. am helping
7. 'Can I borrow your car?'
'Sure. You can borrow the car provided that you _____ it back before 9 o'clock.'
a. bring b. is bringing c. will bring d. is to bring
8. '_____ anything tomorrow evening?' 'No, I'm free. Why?'
a. Will you do b. Are you doing c. Do you do d. Won't you do
9. 'Would you like tea or coffee?' 'Oh, I _____ coffee, please.'
a. am going to have b. have c. will have d. am having
10. '_____ you have a piece of cake?' 'Thank you.'
a. Do b. Would c. Can d. Will
11. 'Well, I'd better hurry. My lesson _____ at half past seven, and it's twenty-five past now.' 'OK. Let's go.'
a. starts b. will start c. is starting d. is going to start
12. 'Why did you buy so many tomatoes?' 'I _____ a lot of spaghetti sauce.'
a. will make b. am going to make c. make d. am making
13. Although it is a problem only in Britain at the moment, I think it _____ the rest of the Europe soon.
a. affects b. will affect c. is going to affect d. is to affect
14. The firework display, part of the city's centenary celebrations, _____ place on the 21st August in Cannon Park.
a. will take b. is taking c. takes d. is going to take
15. 'Wow! This suitcase is heavy,' 'I _____ it for you. Give it to me.'
a. will carry b. am carrying c. am going to carry d. carry

VIII. Read the conversation between Ali and Leila. Choose the right alternative.

Ali : Our college football team (1) is just winning/ has just won the Cup.

Leila : What? (2) Have you beaten/ Did you beat Selinka yesterday?

Ali : No, but at least we (3) draw/ drew: two all.

Leila : That's very good. Do you know, (4) I've never seen/ never saw your team play yet!

Ali : Why don't you go with me next Saturday? They (5) will play/ are playing Centralon Junior College.

Leila : That's a good idea. (6) I'd like/ I like to go.

Ali : They're good. They (7) didn't lose/ haven't lost a match in the last fifteen games.

Leila : (8) Will/ Does Victor Kilimis still play for Centralon?

Ali : Yes, but unfortunately (9) he's hurting/ he's hurt his leg and can't play for a month.

Leila : What a pity! I think (10) he's/ he'll be a very good player.

Ali : He is, but someone (11) has kicked/ kicked his leg in yesterday's match against Selinka.

IX. Complete each of the sentences with the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- The six _____ are making preparations for the final ground. (final)
- I saw him play at last year's tennis _____ (champion)
- The Olympic Games are to promote the solidarity among countries and the _____. (sport)
- He quit playing _____ football at the age of 24. (compete)
- The scheme aims to encourage increased _____ in sporting activities. (participate)
- Schools must try to make science more _____ to youngsters. (attract)
- The team are still stunned by their _____ from the World Cup. (eliminate)
- The _____ of the match was England's Lennox Lewis. (victory)
- The _____ of professional sports has been increasing steadily. (popular)
- At the age of 32, he announced his _____ from football. (retire)

X. Choose the word or phrase that best fills in each blank.

Football is the most popular sport in Britain, (1) _____ amongst men. It is played by boys in most schools. Most towns have an (2) _____ football team which plays in a minor league. Football is also the most popular (3) _____ sport in Britain. Many people go to see their favorite professional team (4) _____ at home, and some go to away matches. Many (5) _____ people watch football on television.

The (6) _____ of football are relatively simple: Two teams of 11 players try to get a round ball into the opposing team's (7) _____ and to prevent their opponents from (8) _____. The ball may be kicked or headed, but never handled, except by the (9) _____. The Football Association was (10) _____ in 1863 to decide the rules of football and the resulting game became known formally as (11) _____ football. It is sometimes also called (12) _____. Many of today's leading clubs were established shortly afterwards.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. a. frequently | b. particularly | c. exactly | d. generally |
| 2. a. unpaid | b. professional | c. amateur | d. unskilful |
| 3. a. spectator | b. audience | c. viewer | d. observer |
| 4. a. kicking | b. taking | c. running | d. playing |
| 5. a. of | b. the | c. more | d. those |
| 6. a. regulations | b. rules | c. principles | d. practices |

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 7. a. <u>midfield</u> | b. rear | c. goal | d. area |
| 8. a. kicking | b. playing | c. running | d. scoring |
| 9. a. goalkeepers | b. midfielders | c. forwards | d. defenders |
| 10. a. found | b. created | c. begun | d. founded |
| 11. a. associated | b. association | c. associational | d. associating |
| 12. a. sport | b. rugby | c. soccer | d. football |

XI. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

- World Cup/ which/ international football tournament/ hold/ every four years.

- It/ consider/ most popular/ sporting event/ world.

- More/ a billion/ around/ world/ watch/ World Cup/ television.

- It/ not/ until 1930/ first World Cup/ hold/ Uruguay/ just 13 teams.

- The 2002 World Cup/ first hold/ Asia/ Japan/ Korea.

- victory/ France/ final match/ Italy/ become/ champion/ 2006 World Cup.

- Pelé/ consider/ one/ greatest/ football player/ all time.

- By 1974/ Pelé/ score/ 1,200 goals/ become/ Brazilian national hero.

TEST FOR UNIT 14

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. a. <u>cup</u> | b. <u>runner</u> | c. <u>stadium</u> | d. <u>fun</u> |
| 2. a. <u>team</u> | b. <u>beat</u> | c. <u>defeat</u> | d. <u>great</u> |
| 3. a. <u>honour</u> | b. <u>hero</u> | c. <u>held</u> | d. <u>happy</u> |
| 4. a. <u>qualify</u> | b. <u>final</u> | c. <u>trophy</u> | d. <u>title</u> |
| 5. a. <u>champion</u> | b. <u>character</u> | c. <u>match</u> | d. <u>cheerful</u> |
| 6. a. <u>tournament</u> | b. <u>south</u> | c. <u>around</u> | d. <u>founded</u> |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>championship</u> | b. <u>tournament</u> | c. <u>committee</u> | d. <u>continent</u> |
| 2. a. <u>professional</u> | b. <u>international</u> | c. <u>ambassador</u> | d. <u>retirement</u> |
| 3. a. <u>trophy</u> | b. <u>promote</u> | c. <u>attract</u> | d. <u>compete</u> |
| 4. a. <u>final</u> | b. <u>title</u> | c. <u>stadium</u> | d. <u>eliminate</u> |
| 5. a. <u>competitor</u> | b. <u>participant</u> | c. <u>volunteer</u> | d. <u>announcer</u> |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentences or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- Britain has not lifted the _____ since it last hosted the event.
a. prize b. award c. trophy d. victory
- The loser will be out of the _____.
a. event b. tournament c. meeting d. tour
- They were the first Turkish team to win a major cup _____.
a. compete b. competence c. competing d. competition
- Visconti _____ one goal himself and made two for Lupo.
a. made b. kicked c. scored d. played
- The _____ was injured so a defender had to go in goal.
a. attacker b. goal-scorer c. opponent d. goalkeeper
- How many countries took part in the first World Cup?
a. interested b. participated c. competed d. co-operated
- Brazil's first game will be against Italy, the defending _____.
a. championship b. champions c. teams d. matches
- Our team was narrowly _____ in the final.
a. composed b. won c. competed d. defeated
- He shared the honour of being the season's top _____ with Andy Cole.
a. winner b. player c. scorer d. kicker
- The tournament is to be jointly hosted by India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka.
a. combining many people or groups
b. connecting two or more people or groups
c. becoming a group of people.
d. involving two or more people or groups
- The match was eventually won on _____.
a. penalties b. goals c. draw d. score
- Deportivo clinched the _____ with a goal in the final seconds of the last game of the season.
a. match b. event c. champion d. title
- She brought _____ to her country as an Olympic medal-winner.
a. victory b. champion c. promotion d. honour
- Over 25,000 fans applauded both teams off the _____.
a. stadium b. field c. ground d. yard
- Scotland met Wales in the final at Twickenham.
a. at the end b. in the closing match
c. in the last match d. in the decisive match

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

- The cup will _____ to the winning team by the president himself.
a. present b. be presenting c. have presented d. be presented
- The World Cup is _____ for its clash of football cultures.
a. fascinate b. fascinating
c. fascinated d. being fascinated
- Obscene football chants _____ their children to matches.
a. stop people to take b. make people stop to take
c. stop people taking d. make people take
- Manchester United _____ a home game this week.
a. will play b. are playing c. are to play d. play
- He's hoping _____ before next week's game with Liverpool.
a. fit b. fitting c. to fit d. to be fit
- 'I _____ to a football match this evening. Would you like to come?'
'Yes, I'd love to. What time _____?'
a. go/ does it start b. am going/ will it start
c. am going/ does it start d. will go/ is it started
- I think Germany _____ the gold cup in the 2006 World Cup.
a. will win b. is winning c. is going to win d. wins
- The team _____ ready for the next year's World Cup clash with Italy.
a. will be b. are c. will being d. are going to be
- Vega scored an unfortunate own goal when he slipped as he tried _____ the ball.
a. clearing b. to clear c. and cleared d. clear
- The World Cup _____ every four years.
a. was held b. have held c. holds d. is held
- Apparently, they _____ a stadium that _____ over 50,000 spectators in the town.
a. will build/ will seat b. are going to build/ will seat
c. are building/ seats d. will build/ is seating
- Liverpool gained a _____ 5-4 win over Glenavon.
a. thrill b. thrilled c. thriller d. thrilling
- 'I'd love to watch the final, but I haven't got a ticket.'
'Well, I've got two free tickets to the match. I _____ you one.'
a. am going to give b. give c. am giving d. will give
- _____ from Owen won the game for Liverpool.
a. Late goal b. A later goal c. A late goal d. Later goal
- We _____ football together when we were kids.
a. played b. have played c. had played d. were playing

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. The government is trying to tackle violent on the football terraces.
A B C D
2. An extra-time penalty gave Barcelona a last gasp winner over Chelsea.
A B C D
3. People throughout the world will be watching the big match on the television.
A B C D
4. I imagine the stadium is going to be full for the match on Saturday.
A B C D
5. The sky is getting really dark and it'll storm.
A B C D
6. The final match starts at 7:30, so I think I go.
A B C D
7. We are going to study tonight until we will finish this chapter.
A B C D
8. The ball flew through the bar into the sea of Middlesbrough fans.
A B C D
9. Jan has finished school by next summer, so we're going to visit her.
A B C D
10. Carlos Dominguez placed the ball careful in front of the goal mouth and suddenly turned, ran and kicked.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the appropriate response to each of requests and offers.

1. Lorna, would you please drive me to class today? My car won't start.
a. Yes, I would. b. I'd be glad to. c. No, I wouldn't.
2. Would you mind lending me five dollars? I'm getting paid tomorrow.
a. Not at all. b. Yes. c. No, I don't mind.
3. Mike, can you take these books back to the library for me? I'm running late.
a. I'm late too. Sorry. b. No, I can't. c. Never mind.
4. Could you lock the door on your way out? My hand are full.
a. Yes, I could. b. Sure. c. I'll do.
5. Can you turn the radio down? I need to study for my math quiz this morning.
a. Certainly. b. Not at all. c. Yes, I can.
6. Will you pick up some milk on the way home this afternoon?
a. No, I won't. b. Sorry. I'll be at work until 8:00. c. I'd love to.
7. Won't you have something to drink?
a. No, I won't. b. Not at all. c. Not for me, thank you.
8. Would you like a bed for the night?
a. I've no idea b. Oh, that's very kind of you c. Good idea.

V. READING COMPREHENSION.

A. Choose the correct word or words to complete the dialogue.

Over the (1)_____ 25 years football has not only taken (2)_____ as the world's major game in an ephemeral world (3)_____ has also blossomed in other (4)_____ of society, commerce and politics. Football, more than (5)_____ other factor, has enveloped (6)_____ regions, people and nations. With (7)_____ two hundred million active players it now (8)_____ a substantial chunk of the leisure industry, having opened up new markets for (9)_____ and for the rest of the business (10)_____.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. a. past | b. pass | c. late | d. recent |
| 2. a. origin | b. place | c. root | d. cause |
| 3. a. and | b. but | c. that | d. then |
| 4. a. sides | b. ways | c. sections | d. branches |
| 5. a. the | b. any | c. some | d. several |
| 6. a. full | b. through | c. large | d. whole |
| 7. a. approximately | b. totally | c. accurately | d. completely |
| 8. a. attracts | b. comprises | c. constitutes | d. contacts |
| 9. a. it | b. itself | c. they | d. themselves |
| 10. a. industry | b. matters | c. affairs | d. world |

B. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

No other sporting event captures the world's imagination like the FIFA World Cup. Ever since the first tentative competition in Uruguay in 1930, FIFA's flagship has constantly grown in popularity and prestige.

A group of visionary French football administrators, led in the 1920s by the innovative Jules Rimet, are credited with the original idea of bringing the world's strongest national football teams together to compete for the title of World Champions. The original gold trophy bore Jules Rimet's name and was contested three times in the 1930s, before the Second World War put a 12-year stop to the competition.

When it resumed, the FIFA World Cup rapidly advanced to its undisputed status as the greatest single sporting event of the modern world. Held since 1958 alternately in Europe and the Americas, the World Cup broke new ground with the Executive Committee's decision in May 1996 to select Korea and Japan as co-hosts for the 2002 edition.

Today, the FIFA World Cup holds the entire global public under its spell. An accumulated audience of over 37 billion people watched the France 98 tournament, including approximately 1.3 billion for the final alone, while over 2.7 million people flocked to watch the 64 matches in the French stadia.

After all these years and so many changes, however, the main focus of the FIFA World Cup remains the same - the glistening golden trophy, which is the embodiment of every footballer's ambition.

- The first World Cup tournament was held in _____.
a. 1920 b. 1930 c. 1958 d. 1996
- Who are believed to be responsible for the idea of competing for the title of World Champions?
a. Jules Rimet. b. French football administrators.
c. The FIFA. d. The Executive Committee.
- The FIFA World Cup _____.
a. bore Jules Rimet's name. b. was held three times in the 1930.
c. resumed in 1958. d. was halted by the outbreak of the war.
- The 2002 World Cup _____.
a. was the first World Cup held in Asia.
b. was decided in May 1996.
c. was held in Korea in cooperation with Japan.
d. broke a new ground.
- How many people watch the France 98 tournament?
a. 37 billion b. 1.3 billion c. 2.7 billion d. 41 billion
- Which of the following is not true?
a. The golden trophy represents footballer's ambition.
b. The FIFA World Cup is the greatest sporting event in the world.
c. The 2002 World Cup was held jointly by Korea and Japan.
d. The focus of the FIFA World Cup has changed little since the first competition was held in 1930.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence that best says for each of the situation.

- Express your instant decision to take a taxi.
a. I'll take a taxi. b. I'm going to take a taxi.
c. I'm taking a taxi. d. I'll be taking a taxi.
- Express your intention to look round the town.
a. I'll look round the town. b. I'm going to look round the town.
c. I'm looking round the town. d. I might look round the town.
- Express the idea that the timetable shows the start of the term on 6 September.
a. The term will be started on 6 September.
b. The term is going to start on 6 September.
c. The term is starting on 6 September.
d. The term starts on 6 September.
- Predict a world war in five years' time.
a. There'll be a world war in five years' time.
b. There must be a world war in five years' time.
c. There is a world war in five years' time.
d. There'll have been a world war in five years' time.

5. Express the idea that you and Judy have arranged a game of tennis for tomorrow.
 - a. Judy and I will play tennis tomorrow.
 - b. Judy and I are playing tennis tomorrow.
 - c. Judy and I will be playing tennis tomorrow.
 - d. Judy and I play tennis tomorrow.
6. Warn your passenger about the car crashing.
 - a. We will be crashed!
 - b. We're going to crash!
 - c. The car is crashing!
 - d. The car will crash!
7. Offer your visitor a cup of tea.
 - a. Why don't you have a cup of tea?
 - b. Could you have a cup of tea?
 - c. Would you mind having a cup of tea?
 - d. Will you have a cup of tea?

TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the words that best answer the following questions.

1. Which of the following words is stressed on the first syllable?
 - a. musician
 - b. cartoon
 - c. audience
 - d. competition
2. Which of the following words is stressed on the second syllable?
 - a. championship
 - b. detective
 - c. volunteer
 - d. tournament
3. Which of the following words is stressed on the third syllable?
 - a. professional
 - b. popularity
 - c. elimination
 - d. discoveries
4. Which of the following words contains a different vowel sound?
 - a. music
 - b. disgusting
 - c. funny
 - d. cup
5. Which of the following words contains the sound /k/?
 - a. change
 - b. character
 - c. champion
 - d. cheer

II. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

6. She listens to classical music for _____.
 - a. rest
 - b. ease
 - c. happiness
 - d. relaxation
7. In this film, the main _____ is young, clever and comes from a very rich background.
 - a. actor
 - b. director
 - c. character
 - d. composer
8. The Maracana _____ in Brazil is the biggest in the world. It holds over 100,000 people.
 - a. court
 - b. stadium
 - c. club
 - d. cinema
9. The crowd _____ loudly as the goalkeeper made a brilliant save.
 - a. applauded
 - b. consoled
 - c. laughed
 - d. cheered
10. The heroine dies in the closing _____ of the film.
 - a. sequence
 - b. time
 - c. range
 - d. string
11. Germany was defeated by Brazil in the final. Germany was the _____ in the 2002 World Cup.
 - a. champion
 - b. winner
 - c. runner-up
 - d. second rank

12. Counselling can teach people to handle negative _____ such as fear and anger.
a. passions b. emotions c. rejuvenations d. appearances
13. I think the _____ for the title between the best teams in the country will be very fierce.
a. competing b. competitive c. competence d. competition
14. Ludwig Van Beethoven was one of the great _____ in the history of music.
a. conductors b. pianists c. composers d. musicians
15. Jazz was so popular _____ the 1920s that the decade is sometimes called the Jazz Age.
a. on b. at c. by d. in

III. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

16. 'Who'd like to take the VCR back to the visual aids room? Any volunteers?' 'I _____ it.'
a. do b. will do c. am going to do d. am doing
17. The hostages must be very _____ people.
a. frightened b. frightening c. frighten d. frightful
18. Tomorrow, ABC television _____ almost the entire day to programs first broadcast in the 1950s.
a. will devote b. is devoting c. is going to devote d. devotes
19. Timson _____ 13 films and I think her latest is the best.
a. made b. had made c. has made d. was making
20. The film _____ again by popular request.
a. is showing b. has shown c. is being shown d. is shown
21. _____ people trying to get into the football stadium.
a. There were too much b. There were too many
c. It was too many d. There was too many
22. _____ to soothing music before bedtime provides good relaxation.
a. To listen b. Listening c. Be listened d. Listen
23. The cast had to rehearse the scene over and over again until the director _____.
a. was satisfied finally b. was finally satisfying
c. was finally satisfied d. finally satisfied
24. My music teacher urged me _____ the violin even though I was having such a hard time with it.
a. not to give up b. not give up c. didn't give up d. no giving up
25. There is every reason to believe that Beethoven _____ in the next century.
a. still being popular b. is still popular
c. is still going to be popular d. will still popular

IV. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

26. Woody Guthrie wrote thousands of songs during her lifetime, many of them became classic folk songs.
A B
C D
27. American soprano Kathleen Battle taught music in elementary school before beginning the career as a professional singer.
A B C D
28. The music lover followed his instinct and collection only music that he enjoyed.
A B C D
29. The gala dinner was held to celebrate the world premiere of the film.
A B C D
30. Even though his great fame, the director was friendly and approachable.
A B C D
31. The film 'Titanic' is based in the true story of the Titanic disaster that occured in 1912.
A B C D
32. Football became popular in the US in the last few years.
A B C D
33. What was fascinated to me was the way the creatures moved.
A B C D
34. It was the British which scooped the honors at last night's Oscars.
A B C D
35. Every night, Chester prefers to relaxation and forget the workday by indulging his urge to listen to his favorite music.
A B C D

V. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

American folk music (36)_____ with ordinary people at a time when the rural population was isolated and music was not (37)_____ spread by radio, records, or music videos. It was (38)_____ by oral tradition and is noted for its energy, humor, and emotional (39)_____. The major source of early American folk songs was music from the British Isles, but songs from Africa (40)_____ songs of the American Indians have significant part in its heritage. Later settler from other countries also contributed songs. In the nineteenth century, (41)_____ Steven Foster wrote some of the most enduring popular of all American songs, (42)_____ soon became part of the folk tradition. Beginning in the 1930s, Woody Guthrie gained great popularity by adapting (43)_____ melodies and lyrics and supplying new ones as well. In the 1950s and 1960s, singer-composers such as

Peter Seeger, Bob Dylan, Joan Baez continued this tradition by (44) _____ 'urban' folk music. Many of these songs (45) _____ important social issues, such as radical integration and the war in Vietnam.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 36. a. began | b. discovered | c. derived | d. originated |
| 37. a. ever | b. yet | c. already | d. only |
| 38. a. transmitted | b. broadcasted | c. transferred | d. sent out |
| 39. a. contact | b. sense | c. impact | d. force |
| 40. a. like | b. as | c. as well as | d. addition to |
| 41. a. writer | b. composer | c. musician | d. conductor |
| 42. a. that | b. these | c. who | d. which |
| 43. a. tradition | b. traditional | c. traditionary | d. traditionalized |
| 44. a. making | b. composing | c. developing | d. creating |
| 45. a. shared out | b. set up | c. dealt with | d. put on |

VI. Read the passage carefully, then choose the correct answers.

Probably the most famous film commenting on twentieth-century technology is *Modern Times*, made in 1936. Charlie Chaplin was motivated to make the film by a reporter who, while interviewing him, happened to describe working conditions in industrial Detroit. Chaplin was told that healthy young farm boys were lured to the city to work on automotive assembly lines. Within four or five years, these young men's health was destroyed by the stress of work in the factories.

The film opens with a shot of a mass of sheep making their way down a crowded ramp. Abruptly the scene shifts to a scene of factory workers jostling one another on their way to a factory. However, the rather bitter note of criticism in the implied comparison is not sustained. It is replaced by a gentler note of satire. Chaplin prefers to entertain rather than lecture.

Scenes of factory interiors account for only one third of the footage of *Modern Times*, but they contain some of the most pointed social commentary as well as the most comic situations. No one who has seen the film can ever forget Chaplin vainly trying to keep pace with the fast-moving conveyor belt, almost losing his mind in the process. Another popular scene involves an automatic feeding machine brought to the assembly line so that workers need not interrupt their labor to eat. The feeding machine malfunctions, hurling food at Chaplin who is strapped into his position on the assembly line and can not escape. This serves to illustrate people's utter helplessness in the face of machines that are meant to serve their basic needs.

Clearly, *Modern Times* has its faults, but it remains the best film treating technology within a social context. It does not offer a radical social message, but it does accurately reflect the sentiments of many who feel they are victims of an over-mechanized world.

46. The author's main purpose in writing this passage is to _____.
 a. criticize the factory system of the 1930s.
 b. analyze an important film.
 c. explain Chaplin's style of acting.
 d. discuss how film reveals the benefits of technology.
47. According to the passage, Chaplin got the idea for the film *Modern Times* from _____.
 a. a newspaper article. b. a scene in a movie.
 c. a job he had once held. d. a conversation with a reporter.
48. It can be inferred from the passage that two thirds of the film *Modern Times* _____.
 a. is extremely unforgettable.
 b. takes place outside a factory.
 c. is more critical than the other third.
 d. entertains the audience more than the other third.
49. According to the passage, the purpose of the scene involving the feeding machine is to show people's _____.
 a. ingenuity b. adaptability c. helplessness d. independence
50. The author would probably use all of the following words to describe the film *Modern Times* EXCEPT _____.
 a. revolutionary b. entertainment c. memorable d. satirical

UNIT 15

CITIES

I. Write /θ/ or /ð/ to show how *th* in the following words pronounced.

1. south _____
2. something _____
3. southern _____
4. theater _____
5. they _____
6. although _____
7. weather _____
8. think _____
9. theory _____
10. birthday _____

11. together _____
12. that _____
13. breathe _____
14. fifth _____
15. thrilling _____
16. toothache _____
17. clothing _____
18. path _____
19. breath _____
20. month _____

II. Complete the passage with the correct form or tense of the words in brackets.

Los Angeles is the second (1) _____ (large) city in the US and the largest in California, with about 9 million people. Its greater area (2) _____ (cover) 34,000 square miles in the southern part of the

state on the Pacific coast, and (3)_____ (connect) by the world's largest road system. The city is (4)_____ (fame) for Hollywood and Beverly Hills and its tourist (5)_____ (attract) include Sunset Boulevard, the Hollywood Bowl, Universal Pictures and Rodeo Drive. Local industry produces aircraft, chemicals, drugs and electronic products. The US (6)_____ (capture) the town from the Mexicans in 1846, and oil (7)_____ (discover) there at the end of the 19th century. Americans think of Los Angeles as an (8)_____ (excite) city with many opportunities. But it is also seen as a (9)_____ (danger) place because of its earthquakes, (10)_____ (pollute), traffic problem and race riots.

III. Choose the correct explanation of the meaning of each sentence.

1. Use the computer which is in the living room.
 - a. There is only one computer.
 - b. There is more than one computer.
2. The student, who attend class for five hours per day, have become quite proficient in their new language.
 - a. All of the students attend class for five hours per day.
 - b. Only some of the students attend class for five hours per day.
3. I put the vase on the top of the TV set that is in the living room.
 - a. I have more than one TV set.
 - b. I have only one TV set.
4. Press the red button, which is on the right.
 - a. There is some red buttons.
 - b. There is only one red button.
5. Trees which lose their leaves in winter are called deciduous trees.
 - a. All trees lose their leaves in winter.
 - b. Only some trees lose their leaves in winter.
6. My sister who fixes computers lives in Texas.
 - a. I have more than one sister.
 - b. I have only one sister.
7. My stereo, which worked yesterday, doesn't work today.
 - a. It's likely that I have only one stereo.
 - b. It's likely that I have another stereo I can use.
8. A cell phone which remembers numbers is very convenient.
 - a. All cell phones can remember numbers.
 - b. Only some cell phones can remember numbers.
9. My roommate, who is afraid of computers, has never been on the Internet.
 - a. I probably have more than one roommate.
 - b. I have only one roommate.
10. The orchestra conductor signaled the violists who were to begin playing.
 - a. All of the violists were to begin playing.
 - b. Only some of the violists were to begin playing.

IV. In some of these sentences you can use which/ that or who/ that; in others, only which or who is possible. Cross out that if only which or who is possible. Also, put commas (,) where necessary.

1. I made an appointment with a doctor who/ that is considered an expert on eye disorders.
2. I made an appointment with Dr. Raven who/ that is considered an expert on eye disorders.
3. The car which/ that Al bought had had three previous owners, but it was in excellent condition.
4. My car which/ that I have just bought for three months broke down just outside Omaha.
5. Bogota which/ that is the capital of Colombia is a cosmopolitan city.
6. They climbed Mount Rainier which/ that is in the State of Washington twice last year.
7. We thoroughly enjoyed the music which/ that we heard at the concert last night.
8. Violent tropical storms which/ that occur in western Asia are called typhoons.
9. Larry was very close to his only brother who/ that was a famous social historian.
10. I think the waiter who/ that took our order used to work at Captain Bob's Restaurant.
11. John who/ that speaks French and Italian works as a tourist guide.
12. Few tourists ever see a jaguar which/ that is a spotted wild cat.
13. The sun which/ that is one of millions of stars in the universe provides us with heat and light.
14. Mark Twain is an author who/ that is known far and wide as one of the greatest American humorists.
15. Florida which/ that is known as the Sunshine State attracts many tourists every year.

V. Choose the correct answer or answers.

1. Ms. Donaldson, ____ teaches linguistics at the university, recently received recognition for her research on the use of gestures in communication.
a. who b. that c. whom d. whose e. Ø
2. A professor ____ teaches biology at the university received an award for outstanding research.
a. who b. which c. that d. whom e. Ø
3. The earth, ____ is the fifth largest planet in the solar system, is the third planet from the sun.
a. who b. which c. that d. whom e. Ø
4. She was probably the hardest working student ____ I've ever taught.
a. who b. that c. whom d. which e. Ø

5. The company offered the position to John _____ department performed best this year.
a. who b. whose c. which d. that e. Ø
6. The machine _____ I have to use in my job cost over a million pounds.
a. who b. which c. that d. whose e. Ø
7. The award for the Most Valuable Player was won by a player _____ the coaches and the entire team respect.
a. who b. whom c. which d. that e. Ø
8. Do you remember the date _____ we have to submit the first essay?
a. which b. when c. that d. where e. Ø
9. I didn't get a pay rise, but this wasn't the reason _____ I left.
a. which b. that c. when d. why e. Ø
10. The film was made in Botswana, _____ wildlife parks are larger than those in Kenya.
a. who b. which c. that d. whose e. where
11. We went to the Riverside Restaurant, _____ I once had lunch with Henry.
a. when b. which c. that d. where e. Ø
12. Mr. Carter, to _____ I spoke on the phone last night, is very interested in our plan.
a. who b. whom c. which d. that e. Ø
13. I used to enjoy the summer, _____ we had a big family picnic.
a. which b. when c. that d. where e. Ø
14. The new shopping mall is advertised as a place _____ you can find just about anything you might want to buy.
a. which b. that c. where d. when e. Ø
15. Arlene Black, _____ Guy invited onto his chat show, never turned up.
a. who b. whom c. that d. whose e. Ø

VI. Combine the following sentences by changing the second sentence into a relative clause. Use commas for non-defining relative clauses.

1. I remember the day. I was afraid to use my new computer then.

2. I work in an office. In my office, the software changes frequently.

3. The secretary can give you the information. She sits at the first desk on the right.

4. The Southam Chess Club meets weekly on Friday evenings. It has more than 50 members.

5. Professor Johnson is to visit the university next week. I have long admired him.

6. The playground wasn't used by those children. It was built for those children.

7. People often suffer from backache. Their work involves standing for most of the day.
8. They climbed up to the top of a large rock. They got a good view from there.
9. A doctor has had to retire through ill health. We know him.
10. Jane has sold the old car. She was given it by her father.
11. Thanksgiving is a time. Everyone eats turkey in America then.
12. The island's two million inhabitants have been badly affected by the drought. Most of the island's inhabitants are peasant farmers.
13. Dr Rowan has had to do all his own typing. His secretary resigned two weeks ago.
14. I would like to thank to my tutor. I would never have finished the work without her.
15. She has now moved back to the house on Long Island. She was born there.
16. Scotland have won their last five international matches. One of these matches was against England.

VII. Are these correct or appropriate? If they are, put a tick (✓). If they are not, correct them.

1. My brother who is in the army he came to see us.
2. The path was made by walkers who crossed the mountains each summer.
3. John Graham's latest film that is set in the north of Australia is his first for more than five years.
4. I have to go to the hospital on Monday, this means I won't be able to see you.
5. It's one of the most interesting books I've read this year.
6. The building where I used to work in had 24 floors.
7. The reason because I didn't know was that no one had told me.
8. I didn't know the name of the man helped me.
9. He is now able to beat his father, from who he learned how to play chess.
10. This is the ball Dennis scored three goals with in the final.
11. The airline, which head office is situated in France, has recently begun to fly between Paris and Lima.
12. I bought the present that I gave him it for Christmas in Japan.
13. He's a teacher in London working with children who's first language is not English.
14. She is one of the few people to whom I look up.
15. The film is about the lives of three women, all of whom are played by Kate Dillon.

VIII. Choose the correct answer.

- 'Who is eligible for the scholarship?' 'Anyone _____ is above average can apply for the scholarship.'
a. who has a scholastic record b. has a scholastic record.
c. who's a scholastic record d. whose scholastic record
- 'Is this the address _____ the package sent?' 'Yes, it is.'
a. where you want b. to that you want c. to which you want d. you want
- 'Have you ever met the girl _____ over there?' 'Yes. She's Jane's best friend, Joana.'
a. stands b. standing c. is standing d. who standing
- 'Do you have the book _____ the teacher?' 'Yes, I do.'
a. that it belongs to b. to which belongs to
c. to which belongs d. that belongs to
- 'Do you remember Mrs Goddard, _____ English composition.' 'I certainly do.'
a. who taught us b. whom taught us
c. that taught us d. whose teaching is
- 'Why do you get up at 4:00 a.m.?' 'Because it's the only time _____ without being interrupted.'
a. on which I can work b. when I can work
c. when I can work at d. that I can work at
- 'You seem so happy today.' 'I am. You are looking at a person _____ into medical school!'
a. who has just been accepted b. whom has been accepted
c. has just been accepted d. that has just accepted
- 'The movie _____ last night was terrific.' 'What's it about?'
a. I went b. that I went c. I went to it d. I went to
- 'Have you seen the place _____ the graduation ceremony will be held?' 'Yes. It's big enough to hold 5,000 people.'
a. in that b. where c. where there is d. which
- 'How did you enjoy your dinner with Mr Jackson?' 'It was boring. He talked only about himself, _____.'
a. which almost put us to sleep b. that almost put us to sleep
c. who almost put us to sleep d. what almost put us to sleep

IX. Choose the correct completions.

- a. I like living in the dorm *even though/ despite* it is noisy.
b. I like living in the dorm *although/ in spite of* its noise.
c. I like living in the dorm *although/ despite* the fact that it was noisy.
d. I like living in the dorm *although/ in spite of* there are a lot of noise.
- a. *Although/ In spite of* the hot weather, they went jogging in the park.
b. *Although/ Despite* the weather was extremely hot, they went jogging in the park.

- c. *Even though/ In spite of* the weather that was extremely hot, they went jogging in the park.
- d. They went jogging in the park *although/ in spite of* the fact that the weather was hot.
3. a. I'm no better *although/ in spite of* I've taken the pills.
 b. I'm no better *though/ in spite of* the pills I've taken.
 c. I'm no better *although/ despite* taking the pills.
 d. I'm no better *even though/ despite* the fact that I've taken the pills.
4. a. *Even though/ Despite* her doctor warned her, Jane has continued to smoke nearly three packs of cigarettes a day.
 b. *Even though/ In spite of* her doctor's warnings, Jane has continued to smoke nearly three packs of cigarettes a day.
 c. *Although/ Despite* the warnings the doctor gave her, Jane continues to smoke.
 d. *Although/ In spite of* the fact that her doctor warned her of dangers to her health, Jane continues to smoke.
 e. *Even though/ In spite of* she has been warned about the dangers of smoking by her doctor, Jane continues to smoke.
5. a. *Although/ In spite of* he had practiced for many hours, George failed his driving test for the third time.
 b. *Although/ Despite* his many hours of practice, George failed his driving test again.
 c. *Although/ In spite of* practicing for many hours, George failed his driving test again.
 d. *Although/ Despite* his father spent hours with him in the car trying to teach him how to drive, George failed his driving test repeatedly.
 e. *Although/ In spite of* his father's efforts to teach him how to drive, George failed his driving test again.
6. a. *Although/ In spite of* an approaching storm, the two climbers continued their trek up the mountain.
 b. *Although/ In spite of* a storm was approaching, the two climbers continued their trek.
 c. *Although/ In spite of* there was an approaching storm, the two climbers continued up the mountain.
 d. *Although/ In spite of* the storm that was approaching, the two climbers continued their trek.
 e. *Although/ In spite of* the fact that a storm was approaching, the two climbers continued their trek.

X. Join each pair of sentences. Be careful where you put the words in brackets.

1. This shirt is still dirty. I've washed it twice. (even though)

2. Mark enjoyed his helicopter trip over the Grand Canyon in Arizona. He is afraid of heights. (despite)
3. He lost a lot of blood. He is in a stable condition. (in spite of)
4. John had the necessary qualifications. He was not hired because of his age. (even though)
5. She was successful. She felt dissatisfied. (in spite of)
6. They drank from the stream. They knew it was polluted. (although)
7. The villagers refuse to leave. Their food supply is threatened. (despite)
8. Reid failed to score himself. He helped Jones score two goals. (although)
9. My foot was injured. I managed to walk to the nearest village. (in spite of)
10. Brian went ahead with his original plan for the company. Everyone disagreed with him. (although)

XI. Read the passage careful, then decide whether the following statements are true (T), false (F), or no information (NI).

SYDNEY, AUSTRALIA

Named after an ex-Governor of New South Wales, Sydney is the State's capital city. Located on the south-east of Australia in the temperate zone, it enjoys a mild climate, averaging 14.5 hours of sunshine per day in summer and 10.25 hours in winter. It is also the largest, oldest and perhaps the most beautifully situated city in Australia. First established by the British as a convict settlement in 1788, it is a modern cosmopolitan city that has developed into one of the nation's major industrial, business, and manufacturing centers.

Sydney is home to nearly 4.2 million people (as at 1995). The suburbs reach out from the city center and harbor creating a metropolitan area of about 3000 square kilometers. The 57 square kilometers harbor is one of the largest in the world and famous for the unmistakable 134 high arch of the Harbour Bridge and the graceful sails of the Opera House. It is a busy waterway with ferries, freighters, hydrofoils and pleasure craft.

Not far from the city center are the attractive old residential suburbs of Balmain, Glebe, and Paddington where many people live in smart terraced houses. Art galleries, pubs, and restaurants abound in the cosy streets that tend to be quite narrow, whereas the suburbs surrounding the city's colleges and universities consist mainly of family homes and multi-

unit blocks - an ideal situation for students looking for a homestay or to rent. Sydney's newer suburbs now have a large multicultural population and local shopping centers reflect the influences of many cultures.

As well as scores of cinemas and theatres throughout the city and suburbs there are numerous clubs which appeal to people of all ages and cater for all tastes. Pubs are the venue for smaller modern bands, while the big-name popular music artists, both local and international, attract capacity audiences at the huge Entertainment Center in the heart of the city.

1. Sydney is the capital city of Australia.
2. The weather in Sydney is warm and pleasant.
3. Originally, Sydney was built as a place for convicted people from Britain.
4. Sydney harbor is the largest in the world.
5. The Opera House in Sydney is always very busy.
6. The streets in Paddington are not wide and contain houses arranged in rows.
7. Sydney's new suburbs include people of several different races, religions, languages or national traditions.
8. The Entertainment Center is only for international popular artists who attract large audiences.

XII. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.

1. I live in a town not far from the capital.
The town _____
2. In spite of his old age, Mr Benson runs seven miles before breakfast.
Although _____
3. I haven't been to London for ages.
It's _____
4. It is said that he made a serious mistake.
He _____
5. He couldn't play well in the last match because of his injured knee.
His injured knee made _____
6. He'd rather go to a movie than stay home.
He prefers _____
7. All of those present were in agreement with the proposal.
Everyone _____
8. Have you already reviewed all your lessons?
He asked _____
9. The accident happened because the train driver ignored a warning light.
If _____
10. Although she was tired, she stayed up to watch the late film on TV.
In spite of _____

TEST FOR UNIT 15

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. <u>ea</u> st | b. <u>ea</u> d | c. <u>st</u> reet | d. <u>ea</u> son |
| 2. a. <u>al</u> though | b. <u>so</u> thern | c. <u>thea</u> ter | d. <u>the</u> se |
| 3. a. <u>de</u> veloped | b. <u>locat</u> ed | c. <u>found</u> ed | d. <u>com</u> pleted |
| 4. a. <u>cap</u> ital | b. <u>lib</u> erty | c. <u>emp</u> ire | d. <u>ming</u> le |
| 5. a. <u>fa</u> mous | b. <u>neigh</u> bour | c. <u>harbour</u> | d. <u>sou</u> thern |
| 6. a. <u>ea</u> rth | b. <u>wea</u> ther | c. <u>thrill</u> ing | d. <u>north</u> west |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. a. locate | b. mingle | c. develop | d. attract |
| 2. a. metropolitan | b. situation | c. population | d. historical |
| 3. a. museum | b. gallery | c. harbour | d. capital |
| 4. a. apartment | b. characterise | c. finance | d. liberty |
| 5. a. ideal | b. region | c. cathedral | d. convenient |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- The city is characterized by tall modern buildings in steel and glass.
a. with b. for c. of d. by
- Los Angeles has a population of over 3 million.
a. in b. of c. for d. with
- New York belonged to the Dutch when it was founded.
a. to b. at c. in d. on
- The city has grown enormously since its beginning in 1624.
a. found b. founding c. foundation d. founder
- At first, we had intended to go to Italy, but then we won the trip to Greece.
a. Actually b. Naturally c. Fortunately d. Originally
- Washington, DC is the biggest city of the United States.
a. major b. cosmopolitan c. industrial d. capital
- Power plants are increasingly located outside metropolitan areas.
a. belonging to a big or capital city b. in an industrial city
c. of a busy suburb d. relating to a remote suburb
- Polly felt intense fear connected with excitement.
a. connected b. contacted c. joined d. mingled
- The city of London was established by the Romans in the year 43 AD.
a. located b. developed c. founded d. characterised

10. In 1664, the English took over the city and renamed it New York.
a. removed b. got control of c. divided up d. arranged
11. San Francisco is a _____ and communications center and a center for trade with Asia.
a. finance b. finances c. financial d. financier
12. Tourists to Hawaii are _____ by its endless sandy beaches and perfect weather.
a. attracted b. attached c. admired d. interested
13. The houses are absolutely _____ for families with young children.
a. attractive b. identical c. ideal d. imaginary
14. New Jersey is the _____ of professional basketball.
a. house b. home c. city d. state
15. People come to the parks to _____ from city noise and traffic.
a. get away b. get out of c. get over d. get off

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

1. Since the 1980s Manchester _____, including Oasis and The happy Mondays.
a. had a reputation for the pop groups
b. has had a reputation for its pop groups
c. has had its reputation for pop groups
d. had reputation for its pop groups
2. Washington, DC is the capital of the US, _____ covers the District of Columbia.
a. which area b. where area c. whose area d. area
3. Manhattan is the island _____ the main borough of New York City.
a. which has formed b. where is formed c. whose forms d. that forms
4. Las Vegas is a US city _____ many people go to gamble.
a. which b. that c. whose d. where
5. My neighbor never smiles at me or speaks to me _____. I have made to be friendly and neighborly.
a. for the many efforts b. in spite of the many efforts
c. despite the fact that d. although I put in many efforts
6. 'Is April twenty-first the day _____?' 'No, the twenty-second.'
a. you'll arrive then b. when you'll arrive
c. which you'll arrive d. when you'll arrive on
7. Dr. Sales is one of the few people _____.
a. in whom I don't have much confidence
b. in who I don't have much confidence
c. whom I don't have much confidence in him
d. I don't have much confidence

8. Miami city is a popular place for holidays because of the warm weather and Miami Beach, _____ three miles off the coast.
 - a. that is on an island
 - b. it is on an island
 - c. which is on an island
 - d. an island
9. After getting home from elementary school, _____.
 - a. our house buzzes with the children's many activities
 - b. the dog greets the children at the front door with wagging tail
 - c. the children have an hour to play before they begin their homework.
 - d. the school bus drops the children at the corner near their house.
10. I have always wanted to visit Paris, _____ of France.
 - a. a capital
 - b. which the capital is
 - c. that is the capital
 - d. the capital
11. He showed me the rocks _____ from Australia.
 - a. that he had brought it back
 - b. he had brought back that
 - c. what he had brought back
 - d. he had brought back
12. Valerie Polkoff, _____, escaped from Russia with her family in 1917.
 - a. who has died aged 90
 - b. whose age 90 when she died
 - c. that has died aged 90
 - d. aged 90 when she died
13. He has been unwell, and this may be _____ he lost the match.
 - a. the time when
 - b. the situation by which
 - c. the reason why
 - d. the reason that
14. In the novel by Peters, _____, the main character is a teenager.
 - a. who the film is based on
 - b. on that the film is based
 - c. on which the film is based
 - d. that the film is based on
15. I guess I'm a soft touch. I just lent Jane some money for lunch _____ my last loan.
 - a. even though she never paid me back
 - b. unless she paid me back
 - c. because she never paid me back
 - d. so that she paid me back

B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

1. After a week, we finally got to Miami, which my grandparents live.
A B C D
2. San Francisco, that is a beautiful city, has a population of six million.
A B C D
3. Do you remember the night which we ate at the restaurant that Bill owned.
A B C D
4. My aunt's new house is next to a beautiful canal where we go swimming in every day.
A B C D
5. She's read some books that discusses the time when this city was undeveloped.
A B C D
6. Louisa May Alcott, she is best known for her books for children, served as a nurse during the Civil war.
A B C D

One reason birds have been so successful is because of their able to escape from danger quickly.

A

B

C

D

8. Despite she is poor she always buys me a birthday present.

A

B

C

D

9. Tom Hain, who with Geison had previously worked, contacted him about the role.

A

B

C

D

10. The Statue of Liberty was the first American sight was seen by many

A

B

C

D

people who went to US for a better life.

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the most suitable sentences to complete the conversation.

A: (1) _____

B: I'm from Toronto.

A: Oh, I've never been there. (2) _____

B: It's a great city! It has good museums and wonderful restaurants. And the nightlife is exciting, too.

A: (3) : _____ And what about shopping?

B: There are some great shopping centers and department stores.

(4) _____

A: The Eaton Center? No. (5) _____

B: Huh! It's one of the biggest shopping centers in the world. It has everything, and the price are pretty good, too.

A: Well, I hope some day I'll have a chance to go there.

B: (6) _____ If you ever go, I'll show you around the city.

A: You will? Great! Thanks.

1. a. Do you come from Canada?

b. Whereabouts in Canada are you from?

c. Where in Canada are you from?

d. Which city you come from?

2. a. What's it? b. How does it like? c. What's it like? d. How is it?

3. a. Toronto sounds like a nice place. b. It's a nice place, isn't it?

c. Toronto may be a nice place. d. This is a nice place.

4. a. Have you ever been to the Eaton Center?

b. Do you know the Eaton Center?

c. Have you heard anything about the Eaton Center?

d. Would you like to go to the Eaton Center?

5. a. What's it like? b. How is it? c. Where is it? d. What's that?

6. a. I hope so, too. b. I am, too. c. I hope that. d. So am I.

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

One thing about London which every visitor from abroad (1)_____ is the large number of parks. These 'lungs' of London, as they have been called, are (2)_____ green islands of peace and quiet in the middle of the noisy sea. They play an important part in helping to form the city's (3)_____.

The best-known parks are, of course, the central parks (4)_____ one can get the impression of being deep in the country but the central parks of London are necessarily the most (5)_____. Every district of London has several parks, great or small. Here, in fine weather, can be seen hundreds of lucky people who have (6)_____ for a while from the noise and bustle of the city; some sitting on the chairs, some lying full length on the ground, some strolling (7)_____ around. Almost every kind of tree and plant are carefully tended in large green houses or in the open (8)_____.

Even (9)_____ a Londoner it is difficult to know and enjoy all London's parks. The visitor to the city may be confident that wherever he is, he is not far away from a park which waits to (10)_____ him the same pleasures and relaxations that it does to Londoners.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. a. admires | b. impresses | c. effects | d. finds |
| 2. a. as | b. same | c. like | d. similar |
| 3. a. center | b. outskirt | c. history | d. character |
| 4. a. which | b. where | c. when | d. what |
| 5. a. important | b. popular | c. convenient | d. interesting |
| 6. a. escaped | b. raised | c. achieved | d. removed |
| 7. a. purposely | b. thoughtfully | c. casually | d. aimlessly |
| 8. a. houses | b. gardens | c. outdoors | d. air |
| 9. a. to | b. if | c. though | d. for |
| 10. a. offer | b. make | c. take | d. cause |

B. Read the text carefully, then choose the correct answer.

Las Vegas, Nevada, is the most famous city for gambling in the United States. Some people say that Las Vegas is a mispronunciation of 'lost wages'. The casinos and hotels have so many neon lights that people call this city in the desert 'The City of Lights'.

Each of the big hotels in Las Vegas is special. Going into one is like entering another world. One hotel is like ancient Egypt. Another is like a tropical island. Still another is like New York City. These hotels have shows with famous entertainers. Everything looks expensive. But the rooms cost half the price of the rooms in other places. And the restaurants have all-you-can-eat meals for very little money. That's because the hotels make their money from the gambling casinos.

Las Vegas started in 1905 as a small train stop. There were only a few buildings in the middle of the desert. In 1946, a famous gangster named Bugsy Seigel built the first casino. He was murdered in 1947. This

...e him and Las Vegas more famous! In the early 1950s, tourists went to Las Vegas not only to gamble. They went to watch atomic bomb tests in the desert outside the city. In those days, people didn't know it was dangerous. They thought it was exciting.

Las Vegas is also famous for its many wedding chapels. Like all of Las Vegas, they are open twenty-four hours a day. Getting married is easy. A couple just pays a few dollars for a license, and they can get married immediately. They don't have to wait. Many famous movie stars were married in Las Vegas.

It is interesting that Las Vegas has more churches for its population than anywhere else in the United States. That's not counting wedding chapels. Another interesting fact is that tourists have a greater chance of having a heart attack in Las Vegas than in any other American city.

1. Some people think Las Vegas means _____.
 - a. 'Lost Desert'
 - b. 'The City of Lights'
 - c. 'Diamond in the Desert'
 - d. 'Lost Wages'
2. Why is Las Vegas called 'The City of Lights'?
 - a. Because it gets a lot of light in the night.
 - b. Because of bright lights of the city.
 - c. Because it has so many street lights.
 - d. Because the casinos and hotels have their neon lights on all day and night.
3. A big hotel in Las Vegas _____.
 - a. costs a lot of money to stay in
 - b. is like a tropical island
 - c. looks expensive
 - d. earns profits from its casino
4. Originally, Las Vegas _____.
 - a. was a train stop
 - b. was a desert
 - c. had few buildings
 - d. located in the middle of a desert
5. After Bugsy Siegel was murdered, _____.
 - a. no one wanted to go to Las Vegas
 - b. the first casino was built
 - c. Las Vegas was more famous
 - d. people went to Las Vegas to see atomic bomb tests
6. Las Vegas is also the place _____.
 - a. where churches open twenty-four hours a day
 - b. where many couples go to get married quickly
 - c. in which many famous stars live
 - d. which is famous for its wedding chapels
7. Which of the following is not true about Las Vegas?
 - a. Las Vegas has more churches for its population.
 - b. In the 1950s, tourists went to Las Vegas to see atomic bomb tests.
 - c. Las Vegas is just famous for its casinos.
 - d. Tourists who come to Las Vegas have a great chance of having heart attack.

VI. WRITING

1. New York/ founded/ 1624/ the Dutch/ called/ New Amsterdam
 - a. New York was founded in 1624 by the Dutch, which is called New Amsterdam.
 - b. New York was founded in 1624 by the Dutch, who called it New Amsterdam.
 - c. New York, founded in 1624 by the Dutch, who called it New Amsterdam.
 - d. New York, which was founded in 1624 by the Dutch, called New Amsterdam.
2. 1664/ the English/ gained/ control/ changed/ name/ New York
 - a. In 1664 the English who gained the control changed the name of New York.
 - b. Since 1664 the English gained control and changed the name to New York.
 - c. In 1664 the English gained control and changed the name to New York.
 - d. In 1664 the English gained its control and changed the name of New York.
3. 1898/ several towns/ combined/ make/ Greater New York City/ became/ second/ largest/ world.
 - a. In 1898 several towns were combined to make Greater New York City, that became the second largest city in the world.
 - b. Since 1898 several towns were combined to make Greater New York City, the second largest city in the world.
 - c. In 1898 several towns were combined to make Greater New York City become the second largest city in the world.
 - d. In 1898 several towns were combined to make Greater New York City, which became the second largest city in the world.
4. many immigrants/ the US/ stayed/ New York/ giving/ city/ variety of cultures/ it has/ today
 - a. Many immigrants to the US stayed in New York, giving the city the variety of cultures it has today.
 - b. Many immigrants to the US stayed in New York, which giving the city the variety of cultures it has today.
 - c. Many immigrants to the US stayed in New York for giving the city the variety of cultures it has today.
 - d. Many immigrants in the US stayed at New York, giving it the variety of cultures it has today.
5. Today/ there/ 7 million/ city/ 18 million/ area/ around/ it
 - a. Today there are about 7 million people who are in the city and 18 million in the area around.

- b. Today there are about 7 million people live in the city and 18 millions in the area around it.
- c. Today there are about 7 million people in the city and 18 million in the area around it.
- d. Today there are about 7 million in city and 18 million in area around it.

UNIT 16

HISTORICAL PLACE

I. Put the following words into the correct categories.

television, Asia, decision, leisure, pleasure, machine, measure, illustration, information, shop, garage, message, match, seizure, finish, usual, occasion, essential, sure, ocean, washing, closure, admission, vision, special, musician

/z/ _____

/ʃ/ _____

II. Complete these sentences with the correct form of the verbs from the box.

memorialize	engrave	represent	achieve	exist
witness	flourish	construct	establish	preserve

- The color red is commonly a _____ of danger.
- The peasants depend on a good harvest for their very _____.
- In Germany, the baroque style of art _____ in the 17th and 18th centuries.
- The Prime Minister today unveiled a _____ to those who died in the disaster.
- Most of the buildings are in an excellent state of _____.
- His name was _____ on the trophy.
- Quoc Tu Giam was _____ in 1076.
- She was given a prize for her _____ in textile design.
- Several journalists _____ the incident in which eight people were injured.
- The company will finance the _____ of a new community sports center.

III. Complete the passage with the appropriate words. Use one word only in each space.

Van Mieu (Temple of Literature) was (1) _____ in 1070 as a dedication to the founder of Confucianism. Six years later, Quoc Tu

Giam - the first (2) _____ of Viet Nam - was established on the (3) _____ of Van Mieu. At first, only the members of the royal family could (4) _____ Quoc Tu Giam, but later it was open to all (5) _____ sons of the mandarins in the country. In 1482, King Le Thanh Ton ordered the erection of (6) _____ with inscription of the names, birthdates, birthplaces and achievements of the doctors and other excellent graduates (7) _____ took part in examinations since 1442. Each stele is placed on the back of a (8) _____ representing the nation's longevity. In the Nguyen (9) _____, Quoc Tu Giam was moved to Phu Xuan (Hue Royal City). Nowadays, Van Mieu - Quoc Tu Giam is a famous historical and cultural (10) _____ in Vietnam.

IV. Complete the sentences. Each time use the comparative form of one of the words in the list. Use *than* where necessary:
relaxed, intelligent, wide, confident, simple, peaceful, important, nice, alike, high.

1. This exercise is too difficult. I think you should make it _____.
2. I feel much _____ now that the exams are over.
3. The last exam was quite easy and I began to feel _____ about my results.
4. In some parts of the country, prices are _____ in others.
5. In my thinking, health and happiness are _____ money.
6. Our new car is a little _____ our old one, but still fits easily into the garage.
7. Can you think of anything _____ to say?
8. I like living in the countryside. It's _____ living in a big city.
9. Indian food is _____ Chinese, I think.
10. Now that they had both had their hair cut, the twins looked even _____ usual.

V. Write the superlative form of the words in brackets.

1. That film was _____ film I've ever seen. (boring)
2. It's been _____ day in London for 35 years. (hot)
3. The telephone is one of _____ inventions ever. (useful)
4. Some people now consider her to be _____ figure in British politics. (confident)
5. They've got a lot of money. They're _____ club in the country. (rich)
6. _____ ancient Indian burial ground is near Austin, Texas. (recently/ discovered)
7. This is _____ I've ever got up. (early)
8. I've got _____ computer in the world! (powerful)
9. Who is _____ student in the class? (clever)
10. The factory uses _____ production methods. (modern)

VI. Choose the right forms in these sentences. In some cases both forms are right.

1. Is your house much further/ farther?
2. Who is the oldest/ eldest in this class?
3. Your driving is worse/ worst than mine.
4. Have you heard the last/ latest news?
5. We have no further/ farther information.
6. His last/ latest words were: 'The end'.
7. Trevor spends less/ lesser on clothes than Laura does.
8. His English is gooder/ better than mine.
9. It's the better/ best in the shop.
10. Jane is older/ elder than I am.
11. My elder/ older sister got married last year.
12. Emma made the least/ less mistake!
13. The Hotel Bristol has the more/ most rooms.
14. I haven't got many books. You've got more many/ more than I have.
15. Even if the worse/ worst happens, you shouldn't give up hope.

VII. Complete the text with the comparative or superlative of the adjectives in brackets.

California is (1) _____ (famous) state in the USA. It isn't (2) _____ (big) state; that's Alaska. But it's got (3) _____ (large) population and it's certainly (4) _____ (important) state for the US economy. It's (5) _____ (rich) than most countries in the world. The coast has one of (6) _____ (good) climates in the USA; it's (7) _____ (warm) and (8) _____ (dry) than most places. Some people would also say it's (9) _____ (beautiful) state! But California has some problems; Los Angeles has one of (10) _____ (bad) crime rates of any US city.

VIII. Some of these sentences are correct, and some have a word which should not be there. If a sentence is correct, put a tick (✓). If it is incorrect, cross the unnecessary word out of the sentence.

1. I've got the least powerful computer in the world. ✓
2. London is ~~more~~ bigger than Birmingham.
3. Silver isn't as expensive as gold.
4. Indian food is the nicer than Chinese.
5. The telephone is one of the most useful inventions ever.
6. I feel much more better now, thank you.
7. The longer you wait, so the harder it'll be.
8. The piano is heavier than the sofa.
9. This is the most quickest way to the hotel.

10. You're taller than he is.
11. Who is the cleverest student in of the class?
12. The weather is getting hotter and more hotter.

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first. Use the word in brackets.

1. This train is more convenient than all the others. (most)
This train _____
2. The living room isn't as large as the kitchen. (than)
The kitchen _____
3. I'm not as fit as you. (am)
You're _____
4. The table and the desk are the same size. (big)
The table _____
5. The dress is cheaper than the skirt. (expensive)
The skirt _____
6. This crossword is the easiest. (difficult)
This crossword _____
7. Their excitement was increasing all the time. (excited)
They were getting _____
8. I've never read a more romantic story. (most)
It's _____
9. Prices just get higher all the time. (and)
Prices _____
10. A bus is cheaper than a taxi. (less)
A bus _____

X. Read the passage, then choose the correct answer.

Hoi An Ancient Town is situated 30 km south of Da Nang and known as a Faifoo to early Western traders. Hoi An was one of the major trading centers in Southeast Asia in the 16th - 17th centuries. Hoi An was also an important port of call for Dutch, Portuguese, Italian, Chinese, Japanese, Indonesia and other merchant vessels in the Far East. In the town, there are one or two streets whose original structures remain almost intact. All the houses were made of rare wood and were decorated with horizontal lacquered board and vertical parallel panels engraved with Chinese characters. Hoi An is highly attractive for historical, geographic, artistic, architectural ... aspects.

In recent years, Hoi An has become a popular tourist destination in Viet Nam. In 1999, it was certified by UNESCO as a World Cultural Heritage Site.

1. Hoi An Ancient Town _____
 a. is situated in Da Nang.
 b. was formerly a major trading center.
 c. was famous to Western traders.
 d. was the most important trading center in Southeast Asia.
2. Many merchant vessels in the Far East _____
 a. docked at the port of Hoi An. b. might have a call in Hoi An.
 c. used to visit Hoi An. d. engaged trade with Hoi An.
3. Some streets in Hoi An _____
 a. are harmed. b. are being changed their original structures.
 c. are still well-preserved. d. are in bad conditions.
4. The old houses in Hoi An _____
 a. were full of Chinese characters.
 b. were made of boards and panels.
 c. were engraved on rare wood.
 d. were made of wood and carved with ornamental designs.
5. Hoi An _____
 a. is attractive for its historical aspect. b. is a destination of a lot of tourists.
 c. is a World Cultural Heritage Site d. all are correct.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.

1. You may be intelligent, but you should be careful about this.
 No matter _____
2. Jeanny is the tallest girl in her class.
 No one _____
3. You didn't plan things at the start, so we are in this mess now.
 If _____
4. My father bought a car with a sun roof.
 The car _____
5. The house was cheaper than we thought it would be.
 The house wasn't _____
6. If you stay here longer, you'll like the place more.
 The longer _____
7. I never intended to go to the Barley's party.
 I never had _____
8. It's not necessary for children to do homework every night.
 Children _____
9. It is said that English people are quiet and reserved.
 English people _____
10. She is not only a famous singer, she's also an actress.
 Not only _____

TEST FOR UNIT 16

I. PRONUNCIATION

A. Choose the word that has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. a. fam <u>ou</u> s | b. fl <u>ou</u> rish | c. hon <u>ou</u> r | d. behav <u>ou</u> r |
| 2. a. cit <u>a</u> del | b. brill <u>i</u> ant | c. arch <u>i</u> ture | d. s <u>i</u> te |
| 3. a. mer <u>ch</u> ants | b. <u>ach</u> ieve | c. <u>ch</u> ambers | d. <u>sch</u> olar |
| 4. a. pre <u>s</u> erve | b. mea <u>s</u> ure | c. dec <u>i</u> sion | d. <u>u</u> sual |
| 5. a. o <u>ce</u> an | b. spec <u>i</u> al | c. mus <u>i</u> cian | d. cert <u>i</u> fy |
| 6. a. dyn <u>a</u> sty | b. dr <u>a</u> gon | c. ban <u>y</u> an | d. stat <u>u</u> e |

B. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. achievement | b. memorial | c. university | d. historical |
| 2. a. establish | b. educate | c. engrave | d. preserve |
| 3. a. laureate | b. dynasty | c. architect | d. traditional |
| 4. a. representative | b. examination | c. destination | d. mausoleum |
| 5. a. literature | b. attractive | c. flourish | d. ceremony |

II. VOCABULARY AND EXPRESSION

Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

- The construction of the Mausoleum started _____ September 1973.
a. in b. on c. at d. since
- Hoi An is famous _____ its old temples and pagodas.
a. in b. at c. with d. for
- Van Mieu was originally built in 1070 _____ the Ly dynasty.
a. in b. on c. at d. of
- The Abbey is a major _____ monument.
a. history b. historic c. historical d. historically
- Hard work is important, but it is no substitute for natural _____.
a. pride b. interest c. thought d. talent
- Temple of Literature is a the famous historical and cultural _____ in Ha Noi.
a. temple b. remain c. ground d. site
- All the pillars of the old house were carved with ornamental designs.
a. written b. engraved c. painted d. decorated
- Van Mieu was a place to _____ the most brilliant scholars of the nation.
a. remember b. memorialize c. certify d. impress
- Few businesses are flourishing in the present economic climate.
a. growing well b. setting up c. closing down d. taking off
- Hue Imperial City was certified as a World Cultural _____ in 1993.
a. History b. Tradition c. Heritage d. Site

11. President Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum was built in September 1973 and completed in August 1975.
 - a. a large impressive tomb
 - b. a house on stilts
 - c. a very large building
 - d. a catacomb
12. Reunification Hall _____ the collapse of the US-backed government of South Viet Nam.
 - a. saw
 - b. watched
 - c. told
 - d. witnessed
13. Van Mieu is an example of well-preserved _____ Vietnamese architecture.
 - a. tradition
 - b. traditional
 - c. traditionally
 - d. traditionalism
14. Quoc Tu Giam used to be a Confucian school reserved for sons of the _____.
 - a. royalty
 - b. imperialism
 - c. feudalism
 - d. Confucius
15. His novels were originally published in serial form in a magazine.
 - a. actually
 - b. unusually
 - c. truly
 - d. initially

III. GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE

A. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes the sentence.

1. 'Would you like to comment on Ann's qualifications?'
'_____ the people in the company, Ann is the most skilled.'
 - a. In all
 - b. From all
 - c. Of all
 - d. To all
2. 'John's grades are really bad.' 'Yes, but Tim's are _____.'
 - a. worse
 - b. worst
 - c. badder
 - d. so worse
3. 'How was the exam?' 'Well, it was quite easy - _____ we expected.'
 - a. more easy that
 - b. more easy than
 - c. easier than
 - d. easier as
4. My brother is two years _____ me.
 - a. as old as
 - b. older than
 - c. elder than
 - d. b and c
5. 'Jane doesn't seem interested in learning to swim.'
'You're right. Betty is the _____ of the two.'
 - a. most enthusiastic
 - b. more enthusiastic
 - c. enthusiastic
 - d. most enthusiast
6. Brian has been working _____ since has was promoted.
 - a. much harder
 - b. more harder
 - c. more hardly
 - d. as harder
7. 'Would you like to try this hat?' 'Have you got one _____?'
 - a. with a wider brim
 - b. with more wide brim
 - c. which a wide brim
 - d. more wide than
8. 'Mark walks so fast.' 'Well, I think the faster he walks, _____.
 - a. more tired he gets.
 - b. the more tired he gets.
 - c. he gets more tired
 - d. he gets tired
9. 'I've got ten dollars.' 'I think I have _____ money than you.'
 - a. least
 - b. fewer
 - c. less
 - d. fewest
10. 'Sorry we're late. Your house is _____ we thought.' 'Never mind.'
 - a. more farther than
 - b. the farthest
 - c. much farther than
 - d. more far than

- B. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.**

1. The northern part of the United States generally receives much more snow as the southern part.
A B C D
2. You did much more better in the last test than in this one.
A B C D
3. I will be try to get over to see you, but I've got a very busy weekend coming up.
A B C D
4. Patrick doesn't run quickly as Lee, but he can run farther.
A B C D
5. We'll travel for a couple of days, so you won't be able to call as.
A B C D
6. I think the faster you read, the least you understand.
A B C D
7. Not everyone realizes that the most largest organ of the human body is skin.
A B C D
8. In all the cities I've visited, I like New York the best.
A B C D
9. It was in a cave near Magdalena, New Mexico, when the oldest known ears of cultivated corn were discovered.
A B C D
10. Ceramics can be harder, light, and more resistant to heat than metals.
A B C D

IV. SPEAKING

Choose the sentence that best completes the conversations.

1. A: _____

B: The Statue of Liberty is older. It was built in 1886 and the Eiffel Tower wasn't built until 1889.

- a. Is the Statue of Liberty older than the Eiffel Tower?
- b. Which is older, the Statue of Liberty or the Eiffel Tower?
- c. When were the Statue of Liberty and the Eiffel Tower built?
- d. Which is the oldest, the Statue of Liberty or the Eiffel Tower?

2. A: _____

B: The Pacific Ocean.

- a. Which is a large ocean in the world?
- b. What's the most large ocean in the world?
- c. What's the world's largest ocean?
- d. Which ocean is the largest ocean of the world?

3. A: _____

B: Vatican City has the smallest population in the world ... only eight hundred people live there!

- a. What country has the population smallest in the world, Monaco, Luxembourg, or Vatican City?
- b. Which is the world's smallest population, Monaco, Luxembourg, or Vatican City?
- c. What's the smallest population in the world, Monaco, Luxembourg, or Vatican City?
- d. Which country has the smallest population in the world, Monaco, Luxembourg, or Vatican City?

4. A: _____

B: No, they both weigh the same.

- a. Is a pound of gold heavier than a pound of butter?
- b. Which is heavier, a pound of gold or a pound of butter?
- c. Which is the heaviest, a pound of gold or a pound of butter?
- d. Does a pound of gold weigh more heavy than a pound of butter?

5. A: _____

B: It's Shanghai.

- a. Which is the biggest city on the world?
- b. What's the biggest city in the world?
- c. Which city is the biggest city of the world?
- d. What's the city that is biggest in the world?

V. READING COMPREHENSION

A. Choose the words or phrases that best complete the passage.

Westminster Abbey is a very big (1)___ in Westminster, London. It is one of the (2)___ famous buildings in London. Most of the present building, (3)___ replaced an earlier one, was built in the 13th and 14th centuries, in the Gothic (4)___. Every English king and queen has been crowned there (5)___ William the Conqueror in 1066. (6)___ famous English people are buried in the Abbey or have (7)___ in it, and it contains Poets Corner and the Tomb of the Unknown Soldier. In 1997, the (8)___ of Diana, Princess of Wales, (9)___ there. The Abbey was (10)___ a World Heritage Site in 1987.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1. a. tomb | b. mausoleum | c. building | d. church |
| 2. a. most | b. best | c. least | d. worst |
| 3. a. that | b. whose | c. which | d. where |
| 4. a. kind | b. style | c. method | d. taste |
| 5. a. during | b. from | c. for | d. since |
| 6. a. Every | b. Many | c. More | d. A lot |
| 7. a. memory | b. memories | c. memorials | d. memorizations |
| 8. a. wedding | b. ceremony | c. baptism | d. funeral |
| 9. a. took part | b. took place | c. got over | d. set up |
| 10. a. rewarded | b. called | c. made | d. comprised |

B. Read the passage, then choose the correct answer.

Cu Chi is located at the threshold of Sai Gon and adjacent to the revolutionary base. Cu Chi played an important role in the two wars of resistance against the old and new colonial powers. Cu Chi was an 'underground village' with its labyrinth of interlaced tunnels having a combined length of more than 200km. The main tunnel is 60 - 70 cm wide and 80 - 90 cm high. Above the tunnel is a layer of earth about 3m - 4m thick, enough to sustain the weight of 50-ton tanks or heavy artillery as well as the destruction of bombs up to 100kg. Although it is an underground communication network, the tunnel is enlarged here and there into rooms large enough to hold large meetings, a medical station or art performances. Those who had set foot in that tunnel network should greatly admire the talent, determination and endurance of the communist guerillas. The soil in Cu Chi was as hard as stone, but with such rudimentary handtools as hoes and shovels, they had dug and removed tens thousands of tons of earth and stone, and camouflaged the openings so well that nobody could find *them*. Many people have called it a wonder of the 20th century.

1. Where is Cu Chi situated?

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| a. At the entrance to Sai Gon. | b. In Sai Gon. |
| c. On the way to a revolutionary base. | d. Near Cu Chi Tunnels |

2. Cu Chi tunnel _____
 - a. is very wide and long.
 - b. is a complicated network of winding passages.
 - c. has a thin layer of earth above.
 - d. connects underground networks.
3. The word 'them' in line 15 refer to _____
 - a. the guerillas b. the tunnels c. the openings d. earth and stone
4. Which of the following sentences concerning Cu Chi Tunnel is not mentioned?
 - a. The tunnel is strong enough to support the destruction of bombardments.
 - b. There are meeting places in the tunnel.
 - c. The tunnel was dug by hand.
 - d. The openings of the tunnel were covered with bushes.
5. People who visited Cu Chi Tunnel _____
 - a. set foot in that tunnel network.
 - b. was impressed by the work of the communist guerillas.
 - c. admired the complication of the tunnel network.
 - d. made it a wonder of the 20th century.
6. Which of the following sentences is true?
 - a. Cu Chi was an important revolutionary base.
 - b. The area of Cu Chi is about 200 square kilometers.
 - c. The soil in Cu Chi is uncultivated.
 - d. Cu Chi was called a wonder of 20th century.

VI. WRITING

Choose the sentence (a, b, c or d) which has a similar meaning to the first one.

1. I've yet to meet a more exasperating person than my brother-in-law.
 - a. My brother-in-law is the most exasperating person I've ever met.
 - b. My brother-in-law is more exasperating than I am.
 - c. I've never met a more exasperating person than my brother-in-law.
 - d. a and c are correct.
2. Our meal will be over by eight o'clock.
 - a. We finish our meal at eight o'clock.
 - b. We will be having our meal by eight o'clock.
 - c. We will have finished our meal by eight o'clock.
 - d. We will have our meal at eight o'clock.
3. We had a flat tire, so it took three hours longer than usual to get there.
 - a. It took us three extra hours to get there.
 - b. It usually takes us three hours to get there.
 - c. It usually takes longer to get there.
 - d. We got there earlier than we expected.

4. Impressed as we were by the new cinema, we found it rather expensive.
 - a. We were very impressed by the new cinema, but found it rather expensive.
 - b. We were not very impressed by the new cinema at all because it looked rather expensive.
 - c. We weren't as much impressed by the new cinema's look as its cost.
 - d. The new cinema was more expensive than we expected.
5. My father doesn't play tennis as well as he used to.
 - a. My father used to play tennis very well.
 - b. My father used to play tennis worse than he does now.
 - c. My father is used to playing tennis better than now.
 - d. My father used to play tennis better than he does now.
6. Fewer people came to the meeting than we had expected.
 - a. Too many people came to the meeting.
 - b. There were more people at the meeting than we had expected.
 - c. We had expected more people to come to the meeting.
 - d. We had expected less people to come to the meeting.

TEST YOURSELF

I. Choose the words that best answer the following questions.

1. Which of the following words is stressed differently from the rest?
 - a. mausoleum b. memorial c. achievement d. development
2. Which of the following words is stressed on the first syllable?
 - a. engrave b. flourish c. represent d. preserve
3. Which of the following words doesn't have the same vowel sound?
 - a. found b. town c. grow d. crowd
4. Which of the following words has the underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others?
 - a. theater b. southern c. northwest d. cathedral
5. Which of the following words has the final pronounced /s/?
 - a. caves b. matches c. relics d. festivals

II. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence or substitutes for the underlined word or phrase.

6. Van Mieu was representative of Confucian ways of thought and behaviour.
 - a. traditional b. typical c. memorial d. cultural
7. The stone stelae were _____ with the names of the doctor laureates.
 - a. written b. cut c. designed d. engraved
8. The collection has been sold to the British Museum where it will be _____ for the nation.
 - a. conserved b. existed c. preserved d. impressed
9. She felt intense fear mingled _____ excitement.
 - a. in b. to c. of d. with

10. Hoi An is a famous tourist attraction with many _____ sites.
 a. royal b. natural c. cultural d. attractive
11. These plants _____ in a damp climate.
 a. root b. found c. exist d. flourish
12. New York is _____ by its hundreds of tall offices and apartment buildings.
 a. symbolised b. characterised c. impressed d. famous
13. Washington State is famous _____ its apples.
 a. with b. to c. on d. for
14. About 90 percent of all the people _____ New Jersey live _____ cities.
 a. in/ in b. on/ in c. in/ at d. in/ on
15. The match has been _____ from Wednesday night to Friday night because of the bad weather.
 a. cancelled b. competed c. postponed d. watched

III. Choose the correct answer - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

16. Don't phone me at home at 6:00 p.m. tomorrow. I _____ then.
 a. will be working b. am working
 c. will have worked d. have been working
17. I asked him what time it was but he said he _____ a watch.
 a. doesn't have b. didn't have c. haven't had d. hadn't had
18. I'm _____ in that film because it was based on the story written by my favorite novelist.
 a. interest b. interesting c. interested d. interests
19. If you _____, I would have brought my friends over to your house this evening, but I didn't want to bother you.
 a. had studied b. studied
 c. hadn't been studying d. didn't study
20. Kay really likes children, so I'm sure _____ happy to baby-sit for us.
 a. she's going to be b. she'll be c. she's d. she'll have been
21. We noticed _____ away from the house.
 a. him to run b. he runs c. him running d. him ran
22. Many leading members of the opposition party _____ to justify the decision.
 a. had tried b. has tried c. have been trying d. try
23. The government has introduced _____.
 a. a children's clothes tax b. a tax on children clothes
 c. a children clothes tax d. a tax on children's clothes.
24. _____ the most popular form of fiction writing.
 a. Novel is b. The novels is c. The novels are d. Novels are
25. _____ a higher concentration of people than in Tokyo and Mexico City.
 a. Nowhere there is b. Nowhere is there
 c. Nowhere is d. Nowhere there isn't

IV. Identify the one underlined word or phrase - A, B, C or D - that must be changed for the sentence to be correct.

26. She asked me what did I think of the performance the previous day.
A B C D
27. Snowshoes allow a person walking on snow without sinking into it.
A B
because they distribute the person's weight over a wide area.
C D
28. The French Quarter is the most famous and the most old section of New Orleans.
A B C D
29. I used to do my own taxes, but now I have done them by an accountant.
A B C D
30. I don't know the name of the woman whom I spoke on the phone last night.
A B C D
31. When you will return home next month, we will have finished the project.
A B C D
32. A twenty-one-years old man became the second casualty yesterday when he lost control of his truck.
A B C D
33. If you had taken my advice before doing the work, you would have been able to do it more better.
A B C D
34. Because of rain or snow there are always more than fifty thousand fans at the football games.
A B C D
35. I wish I have a car. It would make life so much easier.
A B C D

V. Choose the one option - a, b, c or d - that best completes the passage.

FILM MUSIC

In the (36) _____ days of the cinema, before sound was introduced, silent films were (37) _____ by a pianist, or even a small orchestra playing in the cinema itself. One reason for this was to cover up the noise of the projector. However, a more important role was to provide (38) _____ for what was going on in the film and (39) _____ the audience through the story. Different kinds of music were associated with different situations, such as fights, chases, romantic scenes and so on. Music was also

Music added something extra to what was happening on the flat screen. It could create atmosphere and (42)_____ the involvement of the audience, one moment encouraging them to relax, the next developing a (43)_____ of tension. And all this was done without any words being spoken.

Audiences at that time would have been (44)_____ with the musical language connected with the traditions of popular theatre, and many of these were transferred to the new medium of the cinema. Today, (45)_____ the films produced may be technically very different from before, much of the musical history still remains.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 36. a. early | b. beginning | c. starting | d. original |
| 37. a. imaged | b. taken | c. made | d. accompanied |
| 38. a. comment | b. support | c. description | d. suggestion |
| 39. a. persuade | b. send | c. follow | d. guide |
| 40. a. making | b. setting | c. adding | d. taking |
| 41. a. point | b. put | c. indicate | d. draw |
| 42. a. increase | b. rise | c. grow | d. lift |
| 43. a. sight | b. sense | c. emotion | d. sign |
| 44. a. popular | b. educated | c. familiar | d. experienced |
| 45. a. because | b. despite | c. instead | d. although |

VI. Choose the best answers, a, b, c, or d.

REUNIFICATION CONFERENCE HALL

Previously on the ground of the present structure was Norodom Palace built in 1868 as a residence of the French Governor General of Cochinchina. On September 7, 1954 Norodom Palace was renamed the Independence Palace and became the Presidential Palace in which President Ngo Dinh Diem of the Sai Gon administration and his family lived and worked. In February 1962, a dissident of the Diem regime launched an air bombardment of the palace and heavily damaged it. After that, Diem decided to demolish the damaged structure and built a new one which was designed by Western-trained architect Ngo Viet Thu. The construction was undertaken by Sai Gon sappers and completed in 1966. At 11:30 on April 30, 1975, tanks of the Liberation Army *overran* the palace. The then Sai Gon president, Mr Duong Van Minh, who had just assumed the post of president together with his 45-member cabinet surrendered unconditionally. After the liberation of Sai Gon, the Independence Palace was turned into the Headquarters of Municipal Military Administrative Committee. In December 1975, the palace was the venue of a consultative conference for national reunification. To mark the historical significance of that event, the building was renamed Reunification Conference Hall.

46. Reunification Conference Hall _____
- is also called Norodom Palace.
 - is on the ground of Norodom Palace.
 - was built in 1873.
 - was a residence of the French Governor General of Cochinchina.
47. What happened to the original structure?
- It was named the Independence Palace.
 - It was designed by architect Ngo Viet Thu.
 - It was demolished by a dissident of the Diem regime.
 - It was heavily damaged by an air bombardment.
48. According to the passage, _____
- The Independence Palace witnessed the collapse of the government of South Viet Nam on 30 April 1975.
 - The Independence Palace was built by the army.
 - The Independence Palace used to be the place from which military action was controlled.
 - All are correct.
49. The word 'overran' in line 10 means _____
- occupied
 - passed
 - approached
 - attacked
50. Which of the following is not true?
- The Independence Palace used to be the president's home.
 - After 1975, the Independence Palace was renamed Reunification Conference Hall.
 - The US-backed government of South Viet Nam surrendered without conditions.
 - Reunification Conference Hall marked the historical significance of the liberation of Sai Gon.

THE SECOND-SEMESTER EXAMINATION

Time allowed: 60 minutes

I. Choose the word whose underlined part is pronounced differently from that of the others

- a. look
 - b. good
 - c. soon
 - d. foot
- a. ask
 - b. angry
 - c. bad
 - d. hat
- a. they
 - b. father
 - c. think
 - d. although
- a. space
 - b. musician
 - c. center
 - d. recycle
- a. of
 - b. deaf
 - c. leaf
 - d. wife

II. Choose the word whose main stress is placed differently from the others.

- a. supply
 - b. contain
 - c. damage
 - d. preserve
- a. cathedral
 - b. museum
 - c. historical
 - d. mausoleum

8. a. communicate b. emotion c. combine d. language
 9. a. environment b. endanger c. orphanage d. disastrous
 10. a. documentary b. cartoon c. exciting d. detective

III. Choose the word or phrase - a, b, c, or d - that best completes each sentence.

11. Mother Teresa, _____, was a very generous person.
 a. who helped poor people in Calcutta b. whose helped poor people in Calcutta
 c. that helped poor people in Calcutta d. helped poor people in Calcutta
12. By the time we got there, the film _____.
 a. finished b. have finished c. will have finished d. had finished
13. The World Cup is _____ for its clash of football cultures.
 a. faseinated b. fascinating c. fascination d. fascinatingly
14. I can't stand this weather. It's getting _____.
 a. more and more b. worse and worse
 c. coldest and coldest d. further and further
15. No one is listening his explanation, _____.
 a. is it b. isn't she c. are they d. aren't they
16. I meant to get up early but I forgot _____ up my alarm clock.
 a. wind b. winding c. to wind d. wound
17. You will become ill _____ you stop working so hard.
 a. until b. if c. when d. unless
18. Brazil became the first team to win the _____ five times.
 a. victory b. trophy c. final d. champion
19. The parks are ideal places for people to _____ from the noisy and busy life.
 a. get out b. get away c. get off d. get through
20. _____ New York is not the capital of the USA, it is the home of the United Nations.
 a. Because b. In spite of c. Otherwise d. Although
21. I'm interested in that film because it was based on the story _____.
 a. which wrote by my favorite novelist.
 b. written by my favorite novelist.
 c. that written by my favorite novelist.
 d. it was written by my favorite novelist.
22. The children, _____ parents work late, are taken home by school bus.
 a. that b. who c. whose d. their
23. Some species of rare animals are in danger of _____.
 a. extinct b. extinctive c. extinction d. extincting
24. If he _____ for the revision session, he might have no difficulty doing the test now.
 a. was to come b. came c. had come d. would come

25. Your friendly attitude makes _____ for you to socialize.
 a. its easy b. easier it c. it easier d. it more easily

IV. Choose the underlined part - A, B, C or D - that needs correcting.

26. Many discoveries have made in the fields of Chemistry and Physics.

A B C D

27. Nguyen Du, who wrote Kieu Story, was one of the greatest Vietnamese poet.

A B C D

28. Scientists are predicting that the disease is going to affect over half a

A B C

million people over the next ten years.

D

29. I've scored a lot more points than he did.

A B C D

30. They let me to borrow their car while they were on holiday.

A B C D

V. Choose the correct sentence - a, b, c, or d - which has the same meaning to the given one.

31. Had it not been for the attendance of a famous film star, the party couldn't have been a success.

- a. The famous film star didn't attend, so the party was a failure.
 b. If the famous film star hadn't attended, the party could have been a success.
 c. The party was successful without the attendance of the famous film star.
 d. The only reason the party was a success was that a famous film star attended.

32. 'You're right, it isn't a good idea,' he said.

- a. He offered that it wasn't a good idea.
 b. He mentioned that it wasn't a good idea.
 c. He agreed that it wasn't a good idea.
 d. He claimed that it wasn't a good idea.

33. In the class of twenty, Jean is the third best student.

- a. No other student is as smart as Jean.
 b. Two students are smarter than Jean.
 c. The class has only three smart students
 d. Jean is not as smart as most of the other students.

34. They will have given up the research by now.

- a. The research is being stopped now.
 b. The research will be continued by now.
 c. The research will have been stopped by now.
 d. The research isn't done now.

- a. Anyone who wants to sail this boat must be able to swim.
- b. If you can't swim, you'll have to go in this boat.
- c. You may sail this boat whether you can swim or not.
- d. Only people who are in this boat allowed to swim.

Computerization has changed high school (36)_____ in many ways. In the early 1980s only 20% of high school teachers in the US used computers. (37)_____, since then high schools in the US have computerized rapidly. At schools, teachers can use a computer to (38)_____ texts, sound, and pictures into a classroom. With a computer, they can more readily attract and retain students' (39)_____. Computers can speed up the teaching process and make difficult-to-explain ideas straight forward. This (40)_____ that teachers can spend more time answering students questions and catering for other needs. Computerization also has had a good (41)_____ on students' learning. CD-ROM and the Internet can (42)_____ students with a lot of data resources that can be got by simple keystrokes or mouse-clicks. This increases the speed (43)_____ which students learn by minimizing the time spent on searching for information. To sum up, computerization has already (44)_____ high school teachers as well as students to teach or learn in faster, easier and more (45)_____ ways.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|
| 36. a. education | b. term | c. rule | d. training |
| 37. a. Therefore | b. Moreover | c. However | d. Besides |
| 38. a. create | b. bring | c. insert | d. move |
| 39. a. attention | b. attraction | c. impression | d. situation |
| 40. a. implies | b. means | c. refers | d. says |
| 41. a. affect | b. efficiency | c. effect | d. effort |
| 42. a. access | b. inform | c. provide | d. receive |
| 43. a. on | b. at | c. in | d. up |
| 44. a. qualified | b. prevented | c. encountered | d. enabled |
| 45. a. important | b. obvious | c. efficient | d. proper |

London is a big city, but many of the people who live there regard it as a number of small towns put together. Each district has its own identity and atmosphere and some parts are even described by their inhabitants as 'villages'. Much of the center of the city consists of shops and businesses and the majority of people live in the suburbs. A great many of them travel to work in the city every day by train, bus, tube or car; this is called commuting. **Commuters** might spend as much as two hours every morning getting to work and another two hours getting home again. The cost of living in London is higher than in most other parts of Britain, and many people are paid extra money on top of their salaries because of

this. Millions of visitors come to London every year from all over the world to see the famous sights, such as Buckingham Palace, where the Queen lives, the clock tower from which Big Ben sounds the hours, and many other historic buildings. London is also very famous for its theaters, red buses and black taxis. Some people find it a noisy, dirty place but it has many large, pleasant parks where everyone can enjoy some peace and quiet. London has many attractions, both for people from overseas and for people from other parts of Britain.

46. According to many Londoners, London _____
 - a. is a big city
 - b. is described as 'villages'
 - c. is like a combination of small towns
 - d. is regarded as a small town
47. The word 'commuters' in line 6 means _____
 - a. people who live in the city, but work in the countryside.
 - b. people who usually travel to work by public transportation.
 - c. people who travels regularly by bus, train, or car between their place of work and their home (at some distance).
 - d. people who spend most time travelling to and from work.
48. Many people in London are paid extra money _____
 - a. Because they have to spend much money for travelling.
 - b. Because they live in the suburbs but work in the city.
 - c. Because they usually work overtime.
 - d. Because of the high cost of living.
49. The author mentions all the following about London EXCEPT _____
 - a. its residents
 - b. its famous sights
 - c. its financial organizations
 - d. its means of transport
50. Which of the following is not true about London?
 - a. All the districts of London are similar.
 - b. People from all over the world have been attracted to London.
 - c. Many people who work in London commute by train, bus, tube, or car from the suburbs.
 - d. London has a lot of parks where people can enjoy some peace and quiet.

VIII. Complete each of the following sentences, using the words given.

51. Quoc Tu Giam/ first university/ Vietnam/ establish/ grounds/ Van Mieu.

52. Concord/ used/ fastest/ passenger plane/ world

53. If/ Minh/ come/ national park/ us/ last week/ he/ enjoy/ it

54. Alexander Fleming/ Scotsman/ discover/ penicillin.

55. The city/ London/ found/ Romans/ year 43 AD.

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one.

56. I don't live in a big city, so I can't go to the cinema very often.

If _____

57. I'm sorry that I didn't tell you the truth.

I wish _____

58. She never seems to succeed even though she works hard.

In spite of _____

59. The Picasso painting was so expensive that nobody could buy it.

So _____

60. Man continues to take minerals from the earth in immense quantities.

Minerals _____

BOI DUONG TOAN - LI - HOA CẤP 2+3 1000B TRẦN THUNG ĐẠO TP QUY NHƠN

ANSWER KEY

UNIT 1

- I.** 2. pick 4. bit 6. ship 8. sick 10. cheap
3. heat 5. read 7. leave 9. seen/ scene
- II.** 1. d 2. j 3. i 4. h 5. e 6. g 7. b 8. f 9. a 10. c
- III.** 1. are 5. manufactures 9. are 13. doesn't go 17. worked
2. live 5. leaves 10. catches 14. will start 18. is hoping/ hopes
3. gets up 7. likes 11. is 15. is looking
4. works 8. suspects 12. avoids 16. lived
- IV.** 1. Did you have 4. saw 7. didn't know 10. did Sarah enjoy
2. was 5. didn't try 8. did you go 11. enjoyed
3. looked 6. did you see 9. didn't like 12. didn't want
- V.** 1. grow 6. collects 11. sees
2. normally cook/ am normally cooking 7. am reading 12. are having
3. usually get up 8. locks 13. invented
4. wrote 9. threw 14. Did you ever eat
5. arrived 10. made 15. work
- VI.** 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. b 5. c 6. a 7. d 8. b 9. a 10. d
- VII.** 1. would certainly recognize 6. occasionally visited it/ visited it occasionally
2. clearly crossed 7. were soon working
3. will probably rain 8. has obviously forgotten
4. didn't fully understand 9. have never spoken
5. are usually 10. really hate
- VIII.** 1. always sings 9. soon became bored
2. have just bought 10. was frequently away
3. ✓ 11. are hardly ever at home
4. speaks five languages fluently 12. ✓
5. has recently been appointed 13. had already been given
6. ✓ 14. usually brought her
7. ✓ 15. always have to phone
8. had never been
- IX.** 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F 6. T
- X.** 1. He regretted not saying goodbye to her at the airport.
2. I wasn't told about the change of the plan.
3. When we were having/ eating lunch there was a knock at the door.
4. They always play badminton on Tuesday.
5. Adrian always wears jeans.
6. I have played the piano since I was six.
7. Anne suggested going there by bus.

8. This is the first time I have been in/ to England.
 9. The children aren't old enough to see horror films.
 10. The sea was too rough for children to swim.

TEST FOR UNIT 1

- I. A. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. b 5. a
 B. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. b 5. d
 II. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. b 6. d 7. d 8. d 9. b 10. b
 11. b 12. d 13. a 14. d 15. b
 III. A. 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. c 6. a 7. c 8. b 9. d 10. a
 11. b 12. c 13. b 14. a 15. b
 B. 1. C (frightening) 4. C (got) 7. D (to seeing) 10. C (own)
 2. C (although) 5. B (went off) 8. C (locking)
 3. A (usually swims) 6. C (safely) 9. D (sunbathing)
 IV. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. b 6. c
 V. A. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. c
 B. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. d
 VI. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. c

UNIT 2

- I. /a/ love, cousin, subject, worry, much, study, company, discuss, money
 /ɑ:/ far, hard, headmaster, marvellous, charge, father, party
 II. 1. safety 5. enjoyment 9. professor
 2. attention 6. relaxation 10. international
 3. employees 7. entertainment
 4. crowded 8. mathematical
 III. 1. a 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. c 9. d 10. a 11. b
 12. c 13. d 14. a 15. b
 IV. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. a 5. a 6. b 7. b 8. b 9. c 10. a
 V. Đáp án gợi ý
 2. I enjoy playing football. 7. I hate doing the washing-up.
 3. I love lying on the beach. 8. I am interested in doing parachute jumps
 4. I don't like going to the museum. 9. I hate being alone.
 5. I don't mind waiting for buses in the rain. 10. I can't bear being shouted at.
 6. I can't stand working on Saturdays.
 VI. 1. to visit 3. to approve 5. wearing 7. to buy 9. to be
 2. watching 4. to come 6. to work 8. working 10. waiting
 VII. 1. taking 3. to learn 5. thinking 7. to do 9. starting
 2. organizing 4. to do 6. setting 8. to finish 10. making
 VIII. 1. d 2. a 3. d 4. b 5. c 6. d 7. a 8. a 9. c 10. c 11. d
 12. d 13. c 14. b 15. c 16. a 17. c 18. b 19. a 20. d

IX. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. c 7. d 8. b 9. d 10. d

X. 1. My father allowed me to use his car.

2. Let him do what he wants.

3. There's no point in trying to get Jim to lend you his car.

4. He suggested putting my luggage under the seat.

5. The driver admitted not having a licence.

6. Would you like me to finish the work tonight?

7. The teacher made the class stay until 4:30.

8. I can't stand getting up in the dark.

9. I'll never forget seeing Nelson Mandela.

10. My lawyer advised me not to say anything to the police.

TEST FOR UNIT 2

I. A. 1. c 2. d 3. d 4. b 5. a

B. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. d

II. 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. c 6. c 7. d 8. d 9. d 10. b

11. d 12. c 13. d 14. a 15. a

III. A. 1. c 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. b 6. d 7. b 8. d 9. c 10. c 11. b

12. d 13. c 14. d 15. a

B. 1. B (to change) 4. D (were sleeping) 7. A (Getting) 10. B (watching)

2. B (not to) 5. C (I) 8. B (stay)

3. A (did you work) 6. B (finding) 9. A (Why did you)

IV. 1. c 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. c 6. b

V. A. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. d 10. a

B. 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. d

VI. 1. d 2. c 3. c 4. d 5. b

UNIT 3

I. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. a 5. a 6. b

II. 1. emigrated 3. writing

5. determined 7. forced

9. physician

2. impossible 4. finally

6. education 8. to start

10. established

III. 2. The train had just gone.

7. I had just cleaned it.

3. The rain had stopped.

8. I had already eaten my sandwiches.

4. I had forgotten my ticket.

9. He had never flown before.

5. They had stolen it a week before.

10. The film had already begun.

6. I hadn't seen her for ages.

IV. 1. had already sold

5. had gone

2. went

6. broke

3. was

7. took - had read

4. had made

8. got - had gone

9. had filled - went
10. remembered - had asked - phoned
11. went - knocked - was - had gone - didn't want
12. had never used - didn't know
13. met - hadn't seen
14. didn't want - had already seen
15. did - wrote
- V. 2. didn't see → hadn't seen
3. have to → had to
4. ended → had ended
5. didn't bring → hadn't brought
6. bought → had bought
7. had found → found
8. mixed → had mixed
9. didn't see → hadn't seen
10. had decided → decided

- VI. 1. put 2. had chosen 3. were shopping 4. found 5. was waiting 6. had checked 7. gave 8. opened 9. snatched 10. ran 11. realized 12. was happening 13. was standing 14. checked 15. found 16. had taken 17. had left 18. had cost

- VII. 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. d 6. d 7. d 8. c 9. a 10. c 11. c
12. d 13. a 14. b 15. c

- VIII. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. b 6. d 7. b 8. d 9. b 10. a

- IX. 1. F 2. F 3. T 4. T 5. T 6. N 7. F 8. T

- X. 1. Marie Curie was born in Warsaw on November 7th, 1867.
2. Marie harboured the dream of a scientific career, which was impossible for a woman at that time.
3. In 1891, Marie went to Paris to realise her dream at the Sorbonne.
4. She met Pierre Curie in the School of Physics and they got married in 1895.
5. In 1903, Marie became the first woman to receive a PhD from the Sorbonne.
6. In 1906, she took up the position which her husband had obtained at the Sorbonne.
7. Marie Curie was the first woman in France to be a university professor.
8. Marie Curie was awarded a Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1911.
9. Marie Curie died in 1934 at the age of 67.

TEST FOR UNIT 3

- I. A. 1. d 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. b

- B. 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. a

- II. 1. d 2. c 3. a 4. a 5. c 6. b 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. d
11. b 12. c 13. b 14. c 15. a

- III. A. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. c 6. a 7. d 8. d 9. b 10. b
11. c 12. a 13. d 14. c 15. b

- B. 1. B (had) 2. D (to do) 3. C (where) 4. B (began) 5. B (do) 6. B (from) 7. C (you were) 8. B (adjust) 9. C (painting) 10. C (didn't)

- IV. 1. d 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. a

B. 1. b 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. d

VI. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. d 5. b

TEST YOURSELF

I. 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. c

II. 6. b 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. d 11. b 12. d 13. a 14. c 15. d

III. 16. b 17. b 18. c 19. b 20. a 21. c 22. b 23. a 24. b 25. d

IV. 26. C (aren't) 30. A (Although/ Even though) 34. D (went)
27. D (to talk) 31. C (which) 35. C (to staying)
28. D (is walking) 32. D (wake you up)
29. D (smoking) 33. C (to learn)

V. 36. a 37. b 38. c 39. c 40. a 41. c 42. c 43. a 44. a 45. b

VI. 46. a 47. c 48. c 49. b 50. b

UNIT 4

I. 1. condition 2. money 3. shake 4. work 5. obtain 6. computer

II. 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. c 7. a 8. d

III. 2. We live near a special school for the deaf

3. The old soldiers were holding a service for the dead.
4. The government should do more for the poor.
5. I'm doing a course on caring for the mentally handicapped
6. We need to provide more shelters for the homeless.
7. The severely disabled need full-time care.
8. Life must be hard for the unemployed in our society today.
9. What can we do to feed the hungry?
10. Braille is a reading system for the blind.

IV. 3. The sick 5. the unemployed 7. the poor 9. the deaf
4. the young people 6. the old people 8. The homeless 10. The disabled people

V. Đáp án gợi ý

2. Barbara used to stay in Italy./ Barbara used to stay with an Italian family.
3. I didn't use to drink coffee in the morning.
4. We used to be interested in our work.
5. I didn't use to enjoy traveling by train./ I didn't use to like traveling by train./ I used to dislike traveling by train.
6. I used to go to the church.
7. We used to live in the city./ We didn't use to be happy.
8. Mr Micheal used to grow tulips.
9. I didn't use to like classical music./ I used to dislike classical music.
10. My sister used to be thinner./ My sister used to stay in Paris.

- VI.** 1. used to enjoy 4. Did people really use to think 7. were
2. found 5. admitted 8. was planning
3. used to wear 6. often used to fall 9. was wearing

VII. 2. Rachel's mother paid for the meal, which was very kind of her.

3. My brother is disabled, which means he can't get about very easily.
4. You left the key in the car, which was rather careless of you.
5. Vicky didn't get the job, which made her very depressed.
6. The police blocked off the road, which caused a traffic jam.
7. It rained all night, which was good for the garden.
8. David helped me clear up, which was very kind of him.
9. Tom pushed Nick into the swimming pool, which seemed to amuse everyone.
10. Jim passed his driving test, which surprised everyone.

- VIII.** 1. being 4. to get 7. to go 10. to study
2. seeing 5. to work 8. apply/ should apply 11. applying
3. traveling 6. concentrating 9. to apply

IX. 1. d 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. c

- X.** 1. Peter hasn't been seen since the day of the party.
2. It's over twenty years since we saw him.
3. Before she went to the zoo last year she hadn't seen a real tiger.
4. The fog prevented us from driving.
5. No longer does he depend on his parents for money.
6. I have never read such an interesting novel before.
7. In spite of her difficult living conditions, she worked very hard.
8. It took more than three hours to fly to London.
9. The weather was not fine enough for us to go sailing.
10. By the time we arrived at the airport the plane had taken off.

TEST FOR UNIT 4

I. A. 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. a

B. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c

II. 1. c 2. a 3. a 4. c 5. b 6. c 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. c
11. c 12. d 13. b 14. c 15. a

III. A. 1. a 2. b 3. c 4. c 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. b 9. d 10. b
11. a 12. b 13. b 14. d 15. c

B. 1. B (used to be) 4. C (can't) 7. C (need) 10. A (which)
2. A (did) 5. C (annoyed) 8. C (to learn)
3. C (I) 6. B (which) 9. B (deaf)

IV. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. c

V. A. 1. c 2. c 3. c 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. d 8. d 9. c 10. d

B. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. d 5. b

VI. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. d 5. b

UNIT 5

I.

	/ɒ/	/u:/		/ɒ/	/u:/
shook	✓		good	✓	
boot		✓	soup		✓
full	✓		should	✓	
rude		✓	wool	✓	
true		✓	through		✓
football	✓		school		✓
July		✓	wood	✓	
shoe		✓	push	✓	
look	✓		fruit		✓
put	✓		fool		✓

II. 1. c 2. f 3. g 4. b 5. h 6. d 7. a 8. e

III. 1. scanner 3. laptops 5. surfing 7. downloaded 9. Software
 2. virus 4. floppy - hard 6. chat forum 8. websites 10. Internet

IV. 2. has opened 5. have won 8. have learned
 3. has drawn 6. have drunk 9. have arrived/ come
 4. has broken 7. have cleaned/ washed 10. haven't finished

V. 1. realized 5. has replaced 9. has really improved 13. have not done
 2. has seen 6. have become 10. disappeared 14. has brought
 3. took 7. were 11. took 15. has solved
 4. spent 8. has enabled 12. have become

VI. 1. Have these words been spelled wrongly?

- Mike has been offered an opportunity to study abroad.
- Has the package been delivered yet?
- Have you heard about David? He has been attacked by a bull.
- Three hostages have been murdered by terrorists.
- Millions of pounds' worth of damage has been caused by a storm.
- The house at the end of the street has been sold since last month.
- Have you ever been bitten by a dog?
- These machines haven't been used for at least five years.
- The road has been blocked for an hour after the accident.

VII. 1. was being cut 6. have read 11. hasn't been finished
 2. had left 7. had been beaten 12. have seen
 3. were blown down 8. haven't seen - left 13. is spoken
 4. Have ... been done 9. had stopped 14. will be cancelled
 5. were awarded 10. are being frozen 15. drove - was waiting

VIII. 2. b, c, d 3. c, d 4. b 5. d 6. b, c 7. a 8. c, d 9. b, c, d 10. b
 11. a 12. a 13. a 14. c 15. b, c, d 16. b 17. b 18. c 19. d 20. b

IX. 1. I bought a cell phone (which/ that) I can use to send and receive e-mail.

2. My new cell phone, which I only bought a month ago, has become a necessary part of life.
3. My roommate, who is afraid of computers, has never been on the Internet.
4. Now, there are psychologists who/ that help technophobes use technology.
5. A lot of people who work in my office suffer from technostress.
6. Some people dream of a job (which/ that) they can do without technology.
7. My stereo, which worked yesterday, doesn't work today.
8. The man (who/ that) you were talking to is a computer expert.
9. Some documents which/ that were stolen from a car have been found.
10. Dr. Michelle Weil, who is a psychologist, wrote a book about 'technostress'.
11. He works for a computer magazine which/ that is very popular in Mexico.
12. Marta has a brother whose name is Manuel.

X. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. c 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. d 9. b 10. c

XI. 1. a 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. d

TEST FOR UNIT 5

I. A. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. b 5. c 6. b

B. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. b 5. c

II. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. b 6. b 7. b 8. b 9. b 10. b
11. c 12. d 13. b 14. a 15. c

III. A. 1. c 2. d 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. b 7. b 8. a 9. d 10. b
11. c 12. b 13. c 14. d 15. d

B. 1. A (was painted) 4. C (is used) 7. A (be made) 10. C (shut down)
2. B (which/ that) 5. D (to restart) 8. D (by the printer.)
3. D (work) 6. C (making) 9. D (taken)

IV. 1. d 2. b 3. b 4. d 5. a

V. A. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. d 9. a 10. c

B. 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. d 5. d

VI. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. c 6. b

- I. 1. Students will take a terminal exam at the end of the autumn.
2. A lot of pictures and furniture in the church have been destroyed.
3. Have you heard about the woman making an excursion across the US?
4. The police haven't found the pearls that were stolen by the burglars last year.
5. My sister is a nurse. She works in a local hospital.
6. Let's go together. We are visiting Huong Pagoda first.
7. The girl walked out and never returned.
8. The same problems are faced by children throughout the world.
9. The attack happened in the early hour today.
10. Just eight passengers survived the plane crash.

- II. 1. excursion 2. Pagoda 3. geography 4. relax 5. trip 6. permission 7. persuade 8. classmates

- III. 1. am going to sit 2. is starting 3. am going to complain 4. is going to stop 5. are meeting 6. is increasing 7. going to answer 8. am teaching 9. am going to get 10. are playing

- IV. 1. are going to starve (an event over which we have no control)

2. ✓

3. 're having (a definite arrangement)

4. 's going to be (verb: be)

5. is going to explode (an event over which we have no control)

6. ✓

7. is going to like (permanent future situation)

8. is going to transform (an event over which we have no control)

9. 's going to leave (permanent future situation)

10. ✓

11. is going to Switzerland ('going to go' is less likely)

12. 'm going to learn (an intention)

13. ✓

14. is going to fall (an event over which we have no control)

15. is performing (a definite arrangement)

- V. 1. b 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. c 7. b 8. b 9. a 10. c 11. b

12. c 13. a 14. c 15. b

- VI. 1. It's going to rain

5. Have you heard

9. hasn't rained

2. has disappeared

6. it's going to be

10. I'm going to take

3. it's becoming

7. They're

11. You're worrying

4. is going to change

8. I don't think

- VII. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. b 7. d 8. a 9. c 10. c 11. a 12. d

- VIII. Dear Carol,

1. Thank you very much for your/ the invitation to spend three weeks next / during August with you and your family in Scotland.

2. I would love to come, but unfortunately I am/ will be unable to accept (it).

3. My cousins, who live/ are living in Canada, are/ will be staying with us from August 3rd to August 18th.

4. As it is/ will be their first visit to this country, I plan/ am planning to show them around.

5. Is it possible to visit you in September instead?

6. I will certainly need a rest after my cousins go/ have gone back to Canada!

7. Please tell me if September is/ will be convenient for you.

8. I look/ am looking forward to seeing you all again.

Love

TEST FOR UNIT 6

- I. A. 1. c 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. a
 B. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a
- II. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. b 6. d 7. c 8. b 9. c 10. c
 11. d 12. c 13. a 14. a 15. d
- III. A. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. c 5. d 6. a 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. b
 11. b 12. c 13. d 14. a 15. c
- B. 1. D (finish) 4. C (used) 7. A (am flying) 10. A (have)
 2. C (have people begun) 5. D (so are) 8. D ('s going to land)
 3. D (shot) 6. C (begin) 9. B (although)
- IV. 1. d 2. c 3. b 4. e 5. a
- V. A. 1. b 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. c 7. d 8. a 9. b 10. d
 B. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. a
- VI. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. d 5. c 6. c

TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. a 5. d
- II. 6. d 7. c 8. d 9. c 10. b 11. b 12. a 13. c 14. a 15. d
- III. 16. d 17. c 18. c 19. b 20. c 21. c 22. a 23. b 24. b 25. d
- IV. 26. B (are botanical gardens) 30. B (domesticated) 34. D (boomed)
 27. B (who) 31. C (appliances) 35. A (smoking)
 28. D (injury) 32. C (almost exactly)
 29. B (which) 33. A (the)
- V. 36. b 37. a 38. d 39. b 40. d 41. a 42. a 43. c 44. c 45. b
 46. a 47. b 48. c 49. d 50. c

UNIT 7

- I. 1. rain /eɪ/ 8. decide /aɪ/ 15. play /eɪ/
 2. mind /aɪ/ 9. choice /ɔɪ/ 16. kite /aɪ/
 3. height /aɪ/ 10. destroy /ɔɪ/ 17. weight /eɪ/
 4. neighbor /eɪ/ 11. die /aɪ/ 18. spoil /ɔɪ/
 5. enjoy /ɔɪ/ 12. boy /ɔɪ/ 19. train /eɪ/
 6. buy /aɪ/ 13. afraid /eɪ/ 20. try /aɪ/
 7. stay /eɪ/ 14. obey /eɪ/
- II. 1. refers 5. downloaded 9. censored
 2. broadcasts 6. published - printed 10. scanned
 3. receive 7. edited
 4. showing 8. shot
- III. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. c 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. a 9. d 10. c

- IV. 2. The train drivers have gone on strike. They stopped work(ing) at twelve o'clock.
 3. The Queen has arrived in Toronto. She flew there in an RAF aircraft.
 4. Two men have escaped from Parkhurst Prison. They got away during the night.
 5. The actor Howard Bates has died in a car accident. His car crashed into a wall.
 6. Linda Jones has won the women's marathon. She ran it in 2 hours 27 minutes.
 7. Several bombs have gone off in the city center. It happened an hour ago.
 8. The US space shuttle Atlantis has returned safely to earth. It landed in Florida this morning.

- V. 1. worked 4. has shown 7. has happened 10. survived
 2. has sold 5. rose 8. have fallen
 3. received 6. crashed 9. has been

- VI. 1. have washed 9. has been - have stayed
 2. arrived 10. went - was
 3. ruled 11. has just gone
 4. have found - were looking 12. is phoning - has phoned
 5. have grown - saw 13. started - have been evacuated
 6. have recently started 14. has increased
 7. played 15. decided - was proving
 8. have had

- VII. 1. ✓ 6. has fallen 11. ✓
 2. ✓ 7. took 12. have cycled
 3. has now been 8. was done 13. have done/ has done
 4. ✓ 9. were introduced 14. ✓
 5. ✓ 10. sold

- VIII. 1. Because my mother has arrived, ...
 2. ... because of her illness.
 3. ... because of the strong wind.
 4. Because the prices were falling, ...
 5. ... because my computer isn't working
 6. ... because of the mist.
 7. ... because the streets were covered in ice.
 8. ... because I can hear the waves.
 9. ... because of the growing unrest in the country.
 10. ... because of flooding on the road.

- IX. 2. In spite of being a millionaire, Henry hates spending money.
 3. Mark went on working in spite of feeling unwell.
 4. They slept soundly in spite of the hot night air.
 5. In spite of her success, she felt dissatisfied.
 6. In spite of being full of water, the boat sailed on.
 7. In spite of their poverty, the children seemed happy.
 8. We couldn't get tickets in spite of queueing for an hour.

9. I enjoyed the film in spite of its silly story.

10. He didn't arrive until 9 o'clock in spite of his promise that he wouldn't be late.

(or ... in spite of his promise not to be late)

- X.**
- | | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. Because | 6. because of | 11. Although |
| 2. Although | 7. in spite of | 12. because of |
| 3. in spite of | 8. Because | 13. In spite of |
| 4. because of | 9. Because of - although | 14. Because |
| 5. although | 10. because | 15. because of |

XI. 1. c 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. a 9. b 10. c

XII. 1. My father hasn't seen his brother for nearly twenty years.

2. In spite of his serious illness, he was determined to finish his work.

3. How long is it since you rode a bike?

4. This novel is said to have been written by a very young author.

5. The last time we went to London was in 1998.

6. I have been waiting in the queue for forty minutes (so far).

7. Nowhere have I seen a more wonderful building.

8. It was such an interesting trip that we couldn't forget it.

9. Because it rained heavily, they couldn't go for a picnic last weekend.

10. That's the worst film I've ever seen.

TEST FOR UNIT 7

I. A. 1. b 2. c 3. c 4. d 5. a 6. b

B. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c

II. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. c 6. d 7. c 8. b 9. b 10. c
11. d 12. a 13. c 14. b 15. b

III. A. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. c 10. b
11. c 12. a 13. b 14. d 15. c

B. 1. C (by)

4. C (whom)

7. D (is going on)

2. D (constantly)

5. B (because)

8. B (not to publish)

3. D (enough subscribers) 6. C (investigates) 9. C (which) 10. D (medium)

IV. 1. d 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. d 6. a

V. A. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. a 5. c 6. c 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. d

B. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a

VI. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. c 5. d

UNIT 8

- | | | | |
|------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| I. 1. road /əʊ/ | 6. though /əʊ/ | 11. goes /əʊ/ | 16. out /aʊ/ |
| 2. town /aʊ/ | 7. over /əʊ/ | 12. follow /əʊ/ | 17. told /əʊ/ |
| 3. throw /əʊ/ | 8. mountain /aʊ/ | 13. couch /aʊ/ | 18. shoulder /əʊ/ |
| 4. around /aʊ/ | 9. narrow /əʊ/ | 14. towel /aʊ/ | 19. boat /əʊ/ |
| 5. house /aʊ/ | 10. drought /aʊ/ | 15. phone /əʊ/ | 20. crowd /aʊ/ |

- II. 1. outbuildings 3. labourers 5. fields 7. community
2. housed 4. village 6. life 8. preserved

III. 1. She protested she knew/ had known nothing about the problem.

2. He moaned he was too hot.
3. Our decorator remarked he had never worked so hard before.
4. She told me (that) she liked my coat and (she) was looking for one like it herself.
5. I warned him he would fall through the ice.
6. She said (that) I must/ had to be home by 9 o'clock.
7. She told me (that) John left/ had left there an hour before.
8. He boasted he easily beat/ had easily beaten everyone else in the race.
9. He mentioned he had been spending a lot more time with his children.
10. She told me (that) Jim was arriving at their house the next day/ the following day.
11. Jim told us (that) we could stay in his house when he was on holiday.
12. Mary said (that) she was sorry she couldn't come to visit me/ us last summer.
13. He said (that) he was sure he'd left it there.
14. He told me (that) he grew/ had grown those carrots himself.
15. She confessed at first she was confused/ had been confused by the question.

IV. 1. He wanted to know if/ whether I was enjoying myself.

2. She asked me what the weather was like.
3. He wondered if/ whether Ann always went to church on Sundays.
4. I wanted to know what Frank did for a living.
5. She asked me if/ whether I had seen John recently.
6. He wanted to know if/ whether Debbie had been working here/ there long.
7. She wondered why Maria was crying.
8. We wanted to know what kind of holiday Marco had had.
9. She wondered if/ whether I studied/ had studied hard for the exam.
10. They inquired how long we had both been living here/ there.
11. She asked us if/ whether Ted and Alice would be at the party.
12. She asked me what I thought/ had thought of the performance the previous day.
13. He asked me who I was looking for.
14. He asked me if/ whether meals were included in the price.
15. I wanted to know how I could solve the problem.

V. 1. He invited me/ us to come on a picnic with them.

2. He asked me not to tell anybody what happened/ had happened.
3. He threatened to resign (if I didn't give him a pay rise).
4. He asked to borrow my pencil.
5. He promised to finish the work by the end of this/ that week.
6. He advised Andrew to take a break.
7. He reminded me to go to the supermarket after work.
8. He warned me to stay away from him.

9. He volunteered to drive me to the airport (if I couldn't find anyone else).

10. He suggested singing a few songs.

VI. 1. a 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. b 6. d 7. b 8. a 9. b 10. c 11. d
12. d 13. c 14. c 15. d

VII. 1. d 2. d 3. d 4. b 5. b 6. c 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. c 11. a

VIII. 1. a 2. d 3. a 4. b 5. c 6. d 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. a 11. d
12. d 13. a 14. b 15. c

IX.2. When Melanie comes, 7. When I go shopping this evening,

3. When the alarm rings, 8. If you hear some news,

4. If I feel better tomorrow, 9. When I get home tonight,

5. When this film finishes, 10. If it stays fine,

6. If the plan doesn't work,

X. 1. phones - 'll be 5. get married - will probably move 9. will have to - want

2. when 6. leave - 'll be 10. If

3. there are 7. won't be - come

4. when - won't 8. if

XI. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. c 5. a 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. d

XII. Dear Jane,

1. I'm very pleased to hear that you'll be here next weekend.

2. Since this is the first time you come to my house, you may have some difficulty finding the way.

3. I'm writing to tell you how to get to my house from Roston Station.

4. Well, after you come out of the station, walk into Robinson Road.

5. Keep walking past the market and the office building.

6. When you reach Park Road, turn left and walk past the school on your left and the mall on your right.

7. My house is toward the end of Park Road, opposite a small park.

8. It'll take you about twenty minutes to walk to my house from the station.

9. If you have any trouble getting to my place, call me at this phone number: 509 45673.

10. Looking forward to seeing you soon.

Love,

TEST FOR UNIT 8

I. A. 1. d 2. c 3. b 4. a 5. a

B. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. a 5. b

II. 1. d 2. b 3. d 4. d 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. d 9. d 10. a

11. c 12. d 13. c 14. b 15. d

III. A. 1. c 2. a 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. c

11. a 12. d 13. c 14. c 15. d

- B. 1. C (will get) 6. B (have)
 2. D (was coming) 7. C (won't)
 3. D (.) 8. D (there)
 4. A (lived) 9. C (had seen)
 5. C (I could) 10. B (comfortable enough)

- IV. 1. b 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. a
 V. A. 1. a 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. d 6. a 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. b
 B. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. a
 VI. 1. b 2. b 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. b

TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1. d 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. d
 II. 6. b 7. a 8. a 9. a 10. d 11. b 12. a 13. c 14. b 15. d
 III. 16. d 17. b 18. a 19. a 20. b 21. d 22. b 23. d 24. d 25. a 26. a
 27. b 28. c 29. c 30. d
 IV. 31. B (was reelected) 33. B (require) 35. A (told/ said to)
 32. B (deaf) 34. C (will float/ floats)
 V. 36. b 37. c 38. a 39. d 40. c 41. c 42. b 43. d 44. a 45. a
 VI. 46. c 47. b 48. b 49. c 50. d

THE FIRST-SEMESTER EXAMINATION

- I. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. d
 II. 6. c 7. b 8. c 9. b 10. d
 III. 11. a 12. c 13. c 14. b 15. b 16. d 17. b 18. d 19. b 20. c 21. d
 22. b 23. a 24. c 25. d
 IV. 26. D (had seen) 28. A (which) 30. A (In spite of/ Despite)
 27. C (will be completed) 29. A (Had)
 V. 31. b 32. d 33. c 34. b 35. d
 VI. 36. b 37. a 38. c 39. d 40. a 41. b 42. d 43. a 44. c 45. d
 VII. 46. d 47. b 48. d 49. b 50. c
 VIII. 51. Not only did she pass the exam but (she) also got a prize.
 52. This is the most interesting essay I've ever read.
 53. He'd rather drink plain water than coffee.
 54. John offered to carry Anne's suitcase./ John offered to carry the suitcase for Anne.
 55. I haven't really enjoyed myself since your birthday party.
 IX. 56. The children are/ were full of excitement at the thought of their coming holiday.
 57. If you take this exam without studying, you are likely to fail.
 58. Jame Watt, (who was) a Scottish scientist, invented the steam engine.

UNIT 9

- I.** 1. bear 3. rain 5. sure 7. cheer 9. dear
2. meat 4. tour 6. fear 8. pear 10. should
- II.** 1. discoveries 4. mysterious 7. investigation 10. conservation
2. contribution 5. covered 8. entrapment
3. challenged 6. maintenance 9. independent
- III.** 1. a 2. b 3. d 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. b 8. c
- IV.** 1. shouldn't play 5. shouldn't stay 9. should include
2. should be kept 6. should be refrigerated 10. shouldn't break
3. shouldn't tell 7. should take
4. should meet 8. should be warned
- V.** 2. I think you should be more careful.
3. I don't think he should go to work.
4. I think she should write to people.
5. I don't think he should drive.
6. I think you should go to the dentist.
7. I think you should tell your bank.
8. I think you should take them back to the shop.
9. I think you should tell them to buy fruit.
10. I don't think you should work so hard.
- VI.** 1. was/ were 6. wouldn't have - didn't work
2. would offer 7. wouldn't mind - was/ were
3. did you choose 8. wouldn't wait - would go
4. drove/ were driving 9. had - would drive
5. lived - would take/ could take 10. was/ were - wouldn't permit
- VII.** 2. If I knew enough about the machine, I would mend it myself.
3. If it wasn't/ weren't so crowded, I would ride the bus to work every morning.
4. If more money was/ were spend on cancer research, a prevention would be found.
5. If the wind wasn't/ weren't blowing hard, I would take the boat out for a ride.
6. If Nick had a map, he could find the way.
7. If Schröder didn't ignore Lucy, she wouldn't get angry at him.
8. If I had a dictionary, I could look the word up.
9. If Linus wasn't/ weren't smart, he wouldn't find clever solutions to life's problems.
10. If our parents didn't live so far away, we would visit them more often.
- VIII.** 1. will be - leave 6. come - will be
2. won't speak - says 7. was/ were - wouldn't mind
3. would feel - went 8. will you do - don't find
4. will go - have 9. would travel - could afford
5. would see - lived 10. didn't read - wouldn't know

- IX.** 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. d 9. c 10. a
X. 1. c 2. b 3. c 4. d 5. d 6. a
XI. 1. You aren't allowed to climb without a safety rope.
 2. If Nigel had satellite TV, he could watch the game.
 3. You shouldn't wake home alone.
 4. Martin asked Susan if someone had rung her an hour before.
 5. If you throw a stone into water it sinks.
 6. Unless you have a reservation, you can't travel on this train.
 7. Sue advised me to take the job.
 8. It was such an easy exam question that we all got it right.
 9. Despite his unexperience, he got the job.
 10. If you finished your homework, you could come with them.

TEST FOR UNIT 9

- I. A.** 1. b 2. a 3. d 4. c 5. c
B. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. c
II. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. c 5. d 6. c 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. b
 11. c 12. a 13. b 14. b 15. d
III. A. 1. d 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b 6. b 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. c
 11. b 12. d 13. b 14. d 15. d
B. 1. C (campaigns) 4. D (behaviour) 7. C (to lead) 10. B (won't)
 2. A (used to) 5. C (unless) 8. B (does)
 3. C (has been) 6. B (because) 9. B (should)
IV. A. 1. c 2. b 3. c 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. c 9. c 10. b
B. 1. c 2. d 3. d 4. a 5. b
V. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. d 5. b

UNIT 10

- I.** 1. cupboard 3. psychology 5. receipt 7. pneumonia 9. psalm
 2. doubt 4. dumb 6. lamb 8. tomb 10. debt
II. 1. destruction 3. conservation 5. erosion 7. eliminated 9. disappearance
 2. pollution 4. constantly 6. defence 8. circulation 10. endangered
III. 1. I was introduced to Dr Felix last year.
 2. Large areas of forest are being destroyed every day.
 3. The land next to our house has been bought.
 4. The accident had already been reported before I phoned.
 5. The tennis court was being used, so we couldn't play.
 6. Videos like this one can be bought anywhere.
 7. You will be told when you should go in to see the doctor.
 8. Have you been shown what to do?
 9. The hotel should be finished/ should have been finished by the time you arrive.

10. The history of the European Community has to be written one day.
11. I wasn't told that George was ill.
12. An unexploded bomb has been found in Herbert Square and the area is being evacuated.
13. The case is being opened again because they're not satisfied with the verdict.
14. Better results are expected soon.
15. When are the results of the contest going to be announced?

IV. 1. New employees are always welcomed by the manager.

2. Janet was given a present by her colleagues when she retired.
3. The phonograph was invented by Thomas Edison in 1877.
4. An armchair which can play music has just been invented by Stephen Court.
5. Where will you be sent by your company next year?
6. During the recession people were being made redundant by the firm almost every week.
7. Had the package been delivered by a special messenger before you got to the office?
8. The concerts are usually held at the university by the students.
9. The problem is being carefully studied by the scientists.
10. Two children were found in the forest by the police.

- V. 1. can cope 4. is becoming 7. are not confined 10. is being changed**
 2. is known 5. be found 8. is increasing
 3. is destroying 6. are 9. has been reduced

VI. 1. c 2. c 3. a 4. c 5. c 6. a 7. c 8. a 9. c 10. c

VII. 1. d 2. b 3. d 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. a 9. c 10. b 11. c

VIII. 1. d 2. a 3. d 4. d 5. a 6. d

IX. 1. The thief suddenly realized that he was being watched by the police.

2. Bicycles must not be ridden on the station platform.
3. She is used to working on a computer.
4. This area depends (mostly) on tourism for its income.
5. The woman whose children had gone back to school felt lonely.
6. If you had gone to bed earlier last night you wouldn't be tired.
7. The assistant gave me such confusing information that I didn't know what to do.
8. Emma insisted on having a rest.
9. His latest play, which was well reviewed by the critics, has been a great success.
10. Not until he has told me about it, do I know this.

TEST FOR UNIT 10

- I. A. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. a 5. b**
B. 1. d 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. d

II. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. d

11. b 12. d 13. d 14. c 15. d

III.A. 1. b 2. b 3. b 4. b 5. a 6. d 7. c 8. a 9. c 10. d

11. c 12. d 13. d 14. d 15. c

B. 1. B (can be prevented) 4. C (were made) 7. C (be) 10. C (to watch)

2. C (by a German) 5. B (have caused) 8. A (Why don't)

3. C (spent) 6. B (to spend) 9. D (was working)

IV. 1. d 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. a 7. c 8. b

V. A. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. c

B. 1. d 2. d 3. d 4. b 5. c

VI. 1. c 2. d 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. b

UNIT 11

I. 1. a 2. c 3. a 4. c 5. d 6. b

II. 1. contamination 3. located 5. orphaned 7. abandoned 9. released

2. endangered 4. to explore 6. defeated 8. to establish 10. contains

III. 1. had gone - would/ could have become 6. had had - would have taken

2. had missed - would have been 7. had had - would have sent

3. could have gone - hadn't gotten 8. might have been - hadn't known

4. would have been - had walked 9. had driven - wouldn't have happened

5. would have forgotten - hadn't reminded 10. had told - could have lent

IV. 1. If he had prepared for the interview, he would have gotten the job.

2. If we hadn't run out of money, we wouldn't have come home from our holiday early.

3. If I had more free time, I would take more exercise.

4. If the fire brigade hadn't come immediately, the house would have burnt down.

5. If the men hadn't worn protective clothing, they wouldn't have been all quite safe.

6. If people realised how important it is to conserve energy, they would/ might do something about it.

7. If I had known how difficult the job was, I wouldn't have taken it.

8. Life would have been easy for us if my father had earned more money.

9. If Daniel had had enough money, he would have bought the book.

10. If there was/ were any truth in her allegations, I would resign.

11. If Andrew had been brave enough, he would have asked Frank Sinatra for his autograph.

12. If I knew something about plumbing, I could fix the leak in the sink myself.

13. Rita wouldn't be exhausted today if she had gotten some sleep last night.

14. If the doctor really cared about his patients, he would have explained the medical procedure to me before surgery.

15. If Bob hadn't left his wallet at home this morning, he would have some money for lunch.

V. 1. tried/ had tried

2. had called

3. would have been able

4. preventing

5. told

6. decided/ had decided

7. phoning

8. had begged/ begged

9. had gone off

10. would have been

11. was hit

VI. 1. he would have returned ...

2. ✓

3. If she had really wanted to see me...

4. If he didn't break...

5. If Claire continues...

6. ✓

7. ...if I stayed.../ I'll be able to visit Jim...

8. ...if you want...

9. If you knew...

10. ✓

11. ...the children would have objected.

12. ...if all goes according to plan.

VII. 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. b 5. d 6. d 7. a 8. b 9. a 10. d 11. b
12. d 13. b 14. a 15. d

VIII. 1. at 2. of 3. to 4. upon - for 5. into 6. at 7. out 8. on - in
9. for 10. to - to 11. on 12. in

IX. 1. a 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. c 6. a 7. d 8. b 9. a 10. d

X. 1. T 2. T 3. NI 4. T 5. F 6. T

XI. 1. The national park is a large piece of land in which animals are free to come and go.

2. Yellowstone became the world's first national park in 1872.

3. Plans have been made to restore the parks to their natural condition as much as possible since then.

4. Cuc Phuong, (which was) the first national park in Vietnam, was officially opened in 1960.

5. According to scientists, there are about 2,000 different species of flora in the park.

6. Many visitors come to see the work be/ being done to protect endangered species.

7. The best time to visit the park is from October to April, when the rainy season is over.

8. Cuc Phuong is also home to the Muong ethnic minority, who live mainly on bee keeping and farming.

TEST FOR UNIT 11

I. A. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. c

B. 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. a

II. 1. c 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. b 6. d 7. d 8. a 9. b 10. a

11. d 12. a 13. d 14. d 15. a

- III.A. 1.c 2.b 3.d 4.c 5.a 6.c 7.c 8.c 9.c 10.c
11.b 12.d 13.d 14.d 15.c

- B. 1. C (not to) 5. C ('d known) 9. C (have)
2. C (be discussed) 6. A (would have survived) 10. D (would have happened)
3. D (to have) 7. C (colorful)
4. C (I) 8. B (was established)

- IV. 1.D 2.F 3.B 4.H 5.G 6.C 7.A 8.E

- V. A. 1.d 2.c 3.a 4.b 5.c 6.b 7.a 8.d 9.d 10.b

- B. 1.c 2.a 3.d 4.d 5.b

- VI. 1.d 2.d 3.d 4.c 5.b 6.c

TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1.b 2.d 3.a 4.a 5.c

- II. 6.b 7.d 8.d 9.c 10.a 11.d 12.b 13.c 14.d 15.b

- III. 16.a 17.c 18.d 19.b 20.d 21.d 22.c 23.b 24.c 25.d

- IV. 26. D (has been identified) 30. C (process by which) 34. D (boat)
27. B (safe enough) 31. D (economic) 35. C (coming)
28. A (Because of) 32. B (obtained)
29. C (to) 33. B (live)

- V. 36.b 37.c 38.d 39.a 40.b 41.d 42.c 43.d 44.a 45.c

- VI. 46.b 47.c 48.b 49.a 50.d

UNIT 12

- I. /s/ : race, recycle, center, bus, advice, sight, slow, concert, price, works
/z/ : rose, music, because, zoo, reason, amaze, cousin, prize, caves, has

- II. 1. anthem 4. Rock 'n' roll 7. musicians 10. emotions
2. composed 5. lyrical 8. integral 11. band
3. lulled 6. solemn 9. delighted 12. mournful

- III. 1. player 3. songs 5. service/ ceremony 7. up
2. since 4. sang 6. became 8. made

- IV. 1. Trees were planted along the street to reduce traffic noise.
2. I swept the broken glass off the path to prevent an accident.
3. He bought a truck to carry out his business.
4. Laura went to the bank to cash a cheque.
5. The staff are working at weekend to complete the project in time.
6. Tom turned on the radio to hear the football results.
7. Just this once Mike is going to wear a suit to look smart.
8. Jessica is borrowing some money to finance her studies.
9. We went to the market to buy some fruit.
10. I phoned to the police station to report that my car had been stolen.

- V. 1. to lose/ in order to lose
2. to protect/ so as to protect
3. in order not to be found
4. so as not to make
5. to remember/ in order to remember
6. to reduce/ so as to reduce
7. to complete/ in order to complete
8. to take/ so as to take

9. so as not to wake up
10. in order not to be
11. to listen/ in order to listen
12. to admire/ in order to admire
13. in order not to miss
14. so as not to cut
15. to avoid/ in order to avoid

- VI. 1. in order not to 4. in order that 7. so that 10. so as to reduce
2. so that 5. in order to 8. to wear
3. to open 6. so as not to 9. for covering

- VII. 1. Who will captain the team if Nick isn't available?
2. What does your sister do?/ What's your sister's job?
3. Why do you often listen to classical music?/ What do you often listen to classical music for?
4. How long did the Bach concert last?
5. Which music do you prefer: pop music or classical music?
6. How many people were there at the concert last night?
7. Whose house did you pass early in the morning?
8. How was the concert last night?
9. What does your English teacher look like?/ What's your English teacher like?
10. Who is your favorite musician?
11. When was the opera first performed?
12. What can music help?
13. How often do you take a holiday?
14. Where are the concert usually held?
15. What kind/ sort of music do you like?

- VIII. 2. Who have you invited?
3. How many children does he have?
4. Who is having a party?
5. Whose uncle has died?
6. What is she planning?
7. How much (money) was stolen?
8. Which photos can I keep?
9. how long will it last?
10. Who are you looking for?
11. When will she get back?
12. Where are you going?

- IX. 1. a 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. d 7. c 8. c 9. b 10. a

- X. 1. It's time you did something about that broken stone in the path.
2. She left the room without saying a word.
3. Laura last saw her brother when he left for Japan.
4. The date of the meeting will have to be changed again.
5. He wished he had invited her to his birthday party last night.
6. So ridiculous did she look that everybody burst out laughing.

7. No matter how long you use it, it won't wear out.
8. I'm going to have my car repaired tomorrow.
9. If he had taken my advice, he wouldn't have gotten into trouble.
10. No sooner had he shut the door than he realized that he had left the key inside.

TEST FOR UNIT 12

- I. A. 1. d 2. a 3. d 4. a 5. c 6. b
 B. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. a 5. c
- II. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. a 5. b 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. c 10. a
 11. c 12. a 13. b 14. d 15. b
- III. A. 1. c 2. a 3. b 4. d 5. c 6. c 7. b 8. a 9. b 10. d
 11. c 12. b 13. b 14. c 15. a
 B. 1. D (to save) 4. B (were discovered) 7. A (Since) 10. A (build)
 2. B (would) 5. B (musical) 8. B (not to)
 3. D (died) 6. C (which) 9. B (instruments)
- IV. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. a 5. d 6. a
- V. A. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. d 5. b 6. a 7. b 8. c 9. a 10. c
 B. 1. d 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. c 6. d
- VI. 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. c 5. b

UNIT 13

- I. 1. of 3. scientist 5. picture 7. character
 2. neighbour 4. seizure 6. listen 8. laugh
- II. 2. musical 4. audiences 6. character 8. silent movie
 3. director/ film maker 5. scene 7. stars
- III. 1. director 3. silent 5. causing 7. comic
 2. greatest 4. character 6. funny 8. social
- IV. 1. interesting - bored 5. fascinating - fascinated 9. frightened
 2. astonishing 6. thrilled 10. bored - boring
 3. disappointing 7. terrifying - shocked
 4. annoyed 8. tiring
- V. 1. interesting 4. fascinating 7. confusing 10. amusing
 2. boring 5. amused 8. depressed 11. exhausted
 3. interested 6. horrifying 9. amazed
- VI. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. a 7. c 8. a 9. a 10. d 11. b 12. c
- VII. 1. It was not until 2.30 that everyone could leave the stadium.
 2. It was not until her birthday that she were allowed to open her presents.
 3. It was not until last summer that we had a holiday.
 4. It was not until the age of 24 that she stopped learning German.
 5. It was not until Mark helped me that I could finish my project.

6. It was not until midnight that I slept.
7. It was not until the electricity was cut off that they paid the bill.
8. It was not until I had all the information that I could comment further.
9. It was not until the 1930s that the electric guitar was developed for pop music.
10. She promised to come at seven o'clock, but it was not until half past seven that she showed up.

- VIII.**
- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Ø - a - the | 5. an - Ø - Ø / (US) the - Ø - Ø |
| 2. Ø - a - a | 6. an - the - Ø - an - the |
| 3. Ø - Ø - the | 7. the - the - The - Ø - the - the |
| 4. Ø - Ø - Ø | 8. The - a - Ø - The - Ø - Ø - Ø - Ø |

- IX** 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. b 10. a

- X** 1. d 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. c

- XI.**
1. It was not until the war ended that he returned to his native village.
 2. Tan finds astronomy interesting.
 3. Not until the following year was he able to take up the post.
 4. The joke (that) I told them made all of them laugh.
 5. She has worked as an actress for ten years.
 6. He's not old enough to appreciate such a film.
 7. By the time we got to the cinema the film had already started.
 8. The cinema was so far from the city center that no one went there.
 9. I wish there were enough time to do something about it.
 10. Jane is interested in collecting stamps from foreign countries.

TEST FOR UNIT 13

- I. A.** 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. a

- B.** 1. d 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. a

- II.** 1. c 2. c 3. b 4. c 5. b 6. d 7. c 8. b 9. a 10. b
11. d 12. c 13. a 14. a 15. d

- III. A.** 1. c 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. a 6. d 7. a 8. a 9. b 10. c
11. b 12. b 13. c 14. b 15. a

- B.** 1. C (confuse) 4. B (hard) 7. A (Movies) 10. C (to avoid)

2. B (amazed) 5. D (appealing) 8. D (would)

3. A (Moviemaking) 6. B (combines) 9. C (the hungry child)

- IV.** 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. c 5. a 6. b 7. b

- V. A.** 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. c 9. a 10. a

- B.** 1. d 2. b 3. b 4. c 5. d

- VI.** 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. b

UNIT 14

- I. 1. center 2. guest 3. difficult 4. gymnast 5. keyboard 6. excited 7. championship 8. concert 9. engineer 10. know
- II. 1. score/ result 2. beat/ defeated 3. drew 4. stadium 5. spectators/ viewers 6. winner 7. trophy 8. hosted
- III. 1. will win 2. will pass 3. will be 4. will like 5. will get 6. will be 7. will meet 8. will come 9. will play 10. will travel
- IV. 1. is going to explode 2. is going to retire 3. will walk 4. will enter 5. will see 6. am going to paint 7. am going to be sick 8. will re-open 9. will have 10. are going to eat 11. will leave 12. is going to collapse 13. are going to increase 14. will show 15. will phone
- V. 1. it's going to snow - I'll take - will I 2. I'm going to get 3. I'll send - I'm going to visit - I'll give 4. I'm going to see 5. Will you wash - I won't 6. I'll lend - I'll give 7. are you going to buy - I'll buy 8. I'll have - I'm going
- VI. 1. is going to build 2. will be 3. will be 4. are going to fight 5. is going to happen 6. will be 7. are holding 8. starts 9. will take
- VII. 1. b 2. d 3. c 4. b 5. a 6. b 7. a 8. b 9. c 10. d 11. a 12. b 13. b 14. b 15. a
- VIII. 1. has just won 2. Did you beat 3. drew 4. I've never seen 5. are playing 6. I'd like 7. haven't lost 8. Does 9. he's hurt 10. he's 11. kicked
- IX. 1. finalists 2. championship 3. sportsmanship 4. competitive 5. participation 6. attractive 7. elimination 8. vitor 9. popularity 10. retirement
- X. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. d 5. c 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. a 10. d 11. b 12. c
- XI. 1. The World Cup, which is an international football tournament, is held every four years.
2. It is considered the most popular sporting event in the world.
3. More than a billion people around the world watch the World Cup on television.
4. It was not until 1930 that the first World Cup was held with just 13 teams.
5. The 2002 World Cup was first held in Asia by Japan and Korea.
6. With the victory over France in the final match, Italy became the champion of the 2006 World Cup.
7. Pelé is considered one of the greatest football players of all time.
8. By 1974, Pelé had scored 1,200 goals and became a Brazilian national hero.

TEST FOR UNIT 14

- A. 1. c 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. b 6. a
 B. 1. c 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c
 II. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. c 5. d 6. b 7. b 8. d 9. c 10. d 11. a
 12. d 13. d 14. b 15. c
 IIIA. 1. d 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. c 7. a 8. b 9. b 10. d 11. b
 12. d 13. d 14. c 15. a
 B. 1. C (violence) 4. B (will) 7. D (finish) 10. B (carefully)
 2. C (win) 5. D (it's going to) 8. B (over)
 3. D (television) 6. D (will go) 9. A (will finish)
 IV. 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b 5. a 6. b 7. c 8. b
 V. A. 1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. b 6. d 7. a 8. c 9. b 10. d
 B. 1. b 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. a 6. d
 VI. 1. a 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. d

TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1. c 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. b
 II. 6. d 7. c 8. b 9. d 10. a 11. c 12. b 13. d 14. c 15. d
 III. 16. b 17. a 18. b 19. c 20. d 21. b 22. b 23. c 24. a 25. b
 IV. 26. C (which) 29. A (A) 32. B (has become)
 27. C (her career) 30. A (Despite/ In spite of) 33. B (fascinating)
 28. C (collected) 31. A (on) 34. B (who) 35. B (relax)
 V. 36. d 37. b 38. a 39. c 40. c 41. b 42. d 43. b 44. d 45. c
 VI. 46. b 47. d 48. b 49. c 50. a

UNIT 15

- I. 1. south /θ/ 8. think /θ/ 15. thrilling /θ/
 2. something /θ/ 9. theory /θ/ 16. toothache /θ/
 3. southern /θ/ 10. birthday /θ/ 17. clothing /θ/
 4. theater /θ/ 11. together /θ/ 18. path /θ/
 5. they /θ/ 12. that /θ/ 19. breath /θ/
 6. although /θ/ 13. breathe /θ/ 20. month /θ/
 7. weather /θ/ 14. fifth /θ/
 II. 1. largest 4. famous 7. was discovered 10. pollution
 2. covers 5. attractions 8. exciting
 3. is connected 6. captured 9. dangerous
 III. 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b 5. b 6. a 7. a 8. b 9. b 10. a
 IV. 1. I made an appointment with a doctor who/ that ...
 2. I made an appointment with Dr. Raven, who ...
 3. The car which/ that ...

4. My car, which ... three months, broke ...
5. Bogota, which ... of Colombia, is ...
6. They climbed Mount Rainier, which ...
7. We thoroughly enjoyed the music which/ that ...
8. Violent tropical storms which/ that ...
9. Larry was very close to his only brother who/ that ...
10. I think the waiter who/ that ...
11. John, who ... Italian, works ...
12. Few tourists ever see a jaguar which/ that ...
13. The sun, which ... universe, provides ...
14. Mark Twain is an author, who ...
15. Florida, which ... State, attracts ...

- V. 1. a 2. a, c 3. b 4. a, b, c, e 5. b
 6. b, c, e 7. a, b, d, e 8. b, c, e 9. b, d, e 10. d
 11. d 12. b 13. b 14. c 15. a, b

- VI. 1. I remember the day when I was afraid to use my new computer.
 2. I work in an office where the software changes frequently.
 3. The secretary who/ that sits at the first desk on the right can give you the information
 4. The Southam Chess Club, which has more than 50 members, meets weekly on Friday evenings.
 5. Professor Johnson, who/ whom I have long admired, is to visit the university next week.
 6. The playground wasn't used by those children for whom it was built./ ... by those children who/ that it was built for.
 7. People whose work involves standing for most of the day often suffer from backache.
 8. They climbed up to the top of a large rock, from which they got a good view./ ..., which/ that they got a good view from.
 9. A doctor (who/ that/ whom) we know has had to retire through ill health.
 10. Jane has sold the old car (which/ that) she was given by her father.
 11. Thanksgiving is a time when everyone eats turkey in America.
 12. The island's two million inhabitants, most of whom are peasant farmers, have been badly affected by the drought.
 13. Dr Rowan, whose secretary resigned two weeks ago, has had to do all his own typing.
 14. I would like to thank to my tutor, without whom I would never have finished the work./ ... who I would never have finished the work without.
 15. She has now moved back to the house on Long Island, where she was born.
 16. Scotland have won their last five international matches, one of which was against England.

VII. 1. he

2. ✓
3. ...film, which is set in the north of Australia, is ...
4. ..., which means ...
5. ✓
6. The building which I...
7. The reason why ...

8. ...the man who helped me.
9. ..., from whom ...
10. ✓
11. The airline, whose head office ...
12. it
13. ... whose first language...
14. who I look up to
15. ✓

VIII. 1. d 2. c 3. b 4. d 5. a 6. b 7. a 8. d 9. b 10. a

- IX.**
- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. a. even though | b. in spite of | c. despite | d. although |
| 2. a. In spite of | b. Although | c. In spite of | d. in spite of |
| 3. a. although | b. in spite of | c. despite | d. despite |
| 4. a. Even though | b. In spite of | c. Despite | |
| d. In spite of | e. Even though | | |
| 5. a. Although | b. Despite | c. In spite of | |
| d. Although | e. In spite of | | |
| 6. a. In spite of | b. Although | c. Although | |
| d. In spite of | e. In spite of | | |

- X.**
1. This shirt is still dirty even though I've washed it twice.
 2. Mark enjoyed his helicopter trip over the Grand Canyon in Arizona despite his fear of heights.
 3. He is in a stable condition in spite of losing a lot of blood.
 4. Even though John had the necessary qualifications, he was not hired because of his age.
 5. In spite of her success, she felt dissatisfied.
 6. They drank from the stream although they knew it was polluted.
 7. The villagers refuse to leave despite their threatened food supply.
 8. Although Reid failed to score himself, he helped Jones score two goals.
 9. I managed to walk to the nearest village in spite of my injured foot.
 10. Brian went ahead with his original plan for the company although everyone disagreed with him.

XI. 1. F 2. T 3. T 4. F 5. F 6. T 7. T 8. F

- XII.**
1. The town in which I live is not far from the capital./ The town (which/ that) I live in is not far from the capital./ The town where I live is not far from the capital.
 2. Although Mr Benson is old, he runs seven miles before breakfast.
 3. It's ages since I last went to London.
 4. He is said to have made a serious mistake.
 5. His injured knee made him unable to play well in the last match.
 6. He prefers going to a movie to staying home.
 7. Everyone who was present agreed with the proposal.

8. He asked if I had already reviewed all my lessons.

9. If the train driver hadn't ignored a warning light, the accident wouldn't have happened.

10. In spite of her tiredness, she stayed up to watch the late film on TV.

TEST FOR UNIT 15

I. A. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. c 5. d 6. b

B. 1. b 2. d 3. a 4. a 5. b

II. 1. d 2. b 3. a 4. c 5. d 6. d 7. a 8. d 9. c 10. b
11. c 12. a 13. c 14. b 15. a

III. A. 1. c 2. c 3. d 4. d 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. c 9. c 10. d
11. d 12. a 13. c 14. c 15. a

B. 1. C (where) 4. C (which) 7. C (ability) 10. C (seen)
2. B (which) 5. C (discuss) 8. A (Although)
3. C (when) 6. A (who) 9. A (with whom)

IV. 1. b 2. c 3. a 4. b 5. d 6. a

V. A. 1. a 2. c 3. d 4. b 5. b 6. a 7. d 8. d 9. d 10. a

B. 1. d 2. b 3. d 4. a 5. c 6. d 7. c

VI. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. c

UNIT 16

I. /y/ television, Asia, decision, leisure, pleasure, measure, garage, message, seizure, usual, occasion, closure, vision

/f/ machine, illustration, information, shop, match, finish, essential, sure, ocean, washing, admission, special, musician

II. 1. representative 4. memorial 7. established 10. construction
2. existence 5. preservation 8. achievement
3. flourished 6. engraved 9. witnessed

III. 1. built 4. attend 7. who 10. site
2. university 5. talented 8. turtle
3. grounds/ premises 6. stelae 9. Dynasty

IV. 1. more simple/ simpler 7. more intelligent
2. more relaxed 8. more peaceful than
3. more confident 9. nicer than
4. higher than 10. more alike than
5. more important than
6. wider than

V. 1. the most boring
2. the hottest
3. the most useful
4. the most confident

5. the richest
6. The most recently discovered
7. the earliest
8. the most powerful
9. the cleverest
10. the most modern

- VI.** 1. further/ farther 4. latest 7. less 10. older 13. most
 2. oldest 5. further 8. better 11. elder/ older 14. more
 3. worse 6. last 9. best 12. least 15. worst

- VII.** 1. the most famous 6. the best
 2. the biggest 7. warmer
 3. the largest 8. drier
 4. the most important 9. the most beautiful
 5. richer 10. the worst

- VIII.** 3. ✓ 5. ✓ 7. so 9. most 11. of
 4. the 6. more 8. ✓ 10. ✓ 12. more

- IX.** 1. This train is the most convenient.
 2. The kitchen is larger than the living room.
 3. You are fitter than I am.
 4. The table is as big as the desk.
 5. The skirt is more expensive than the dress.
 6. This crossword is the least difficult.
 7. They were getting more and more excited. ✓
 8. It's the most romantic story I've ever read.
 9. Prices just get higher and higher. ✗
 10. A bus is less expensive than a taxi.

- X.** 1. b 2. a 3. c 4. d 5. d

- XI.** 1. No matter how intelligent you may be, you should be careful about this.
 2. No one in Jeanny's class is as tall as her/ she is.
 3. If you had planned things at the start, we wouldn't be in this mess now.
 4. The car which my father bought has a sun roof.
 5. The house wasn't as expensive as we thought it would be.
 6. The longer you stay here, the more you'll like the place.
 7. I never had an intention of going to the Barley's party.
 8. Children don't need to do homework every night.
 9. English people are said to be quiet and reserved.
 10. Not only is she a famous singer, but she's also an actress.

TEST FOR UNIT 16

- I. A. 1. b 2. d 3. d 4. a 5. d 6. a
 B. 1. c 2. b 3. d 4. b 5. b
- II. 1. a 2. d 3. a 4. c 5. d 6. d 7. b 8. b 9. a 10. c
 11. a 12. d 13. b 14. a 15. d
- III. A. 1. c 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. b 6. a 7. a 8. b 9. c 10. c
 11. c 12. c 13. c 14. c 15. d
- B. 1. D (than) 4. A (run as quickly) 7. C (largest) 10. A (lighter)
 2. B (more) 5. A (be traveling) 8. D (best)
 3. A (be) 6. C (less) 9. A (where)
- IV. 1. b 2. c 3. d 4. a 5. b
- V. A. 1. d 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. d 6. b 7. c 8. d 9. b 10. c
 B. 1. a 2. b 3. c 4. d 5. b 6. a
- VI. 1. d 2. c 3. a 4. a 5. d 6. c

TEST YOURSELF

- I. 1. a 2. b 3. c 4. b 5. c
- II. 6. b 7. d 8. c 9. d 10. c 11. d 12. b 13. d 14. a 15. c
- III. 16. a 17. b 18. c 19. c 20. b 21. c 22. c 23. d 24. d 25. b
- IV. 26. B (what I thought) 30. C (to whom) 34. A (In spite of)
 27. A (to walk) 31. B (return) 35. A (had)
 28. C (oldest) 32. A (twenty-one-year old)
 29. C (them done) 33. D (better/ much better)
- V. 36. a 37. d 38. b 39. d 40. b 41. c 42. a 43. b 44. c 45. d
- VI. 46. b 47. d 48. d 49. a 50. d

THE SECOND SEMESTER EXAMINATION

- I. 1. c 2. a 3. c 4. b 5. a
- II. 6. c 7. d 8. d 9. c 10. a
- III. 11. a 12. d 13. b 14. b 15. c 16. c 17. d 18. b 19. b 20. d 21. b
 22. c 23. c 24. c 25. c
- IV. 26. B (have been made) 28. B (will affect) 30. A (borrow)
 27. D (poets) 29. D (has)
- V. 31. d 32. c 33. b 34. c 35. a
- VI. 36. a 37. c 38. b 39. a 40. b 41. c 42. c 43. b 44. d 45. c
- VII. 46. c 47. c 48. d 49. c 50. a
- VIII. 51. Quoc Tu Giam, (which was) the first university in Vietnam, was established on the grounds of Van Mieu.
 52. Concord used to be the fastest passenger plane in the world.

53. If Minh had come to the national park with us last week he would have enjoyed it.
 54. Alexander Fleming was a Scotsman who discovered penicillin.
 55. The city of London was founded by the Romans in the year 43 AD.
 56. If I lived in a big city, I could go to the cinema more often.
 57. I wish I had told you the truth.
 58. In spite of her hard work, she never seems to succeed.
 59. So expensive was the Picasso painting that nobody could buy it.
 60. Minerals continue to be taken from the earth in immense quantities.
- Minerals in immense quantities continue to be taken from the earth.

HẾT